

# ANSWERS

Unit 1	<b>Approximation</b> .....	p.A1 ~ p.A4
Unit 2	<b>Polynomials</b> .....	p.A4 ~ p.A6
Unit 3	<b>Simple factorization and grouping terms</b> .....	p.A6 ~ p.A7
Unit 4	<b>Algebraic identities &amp; factorization</b> .....	p.A7 ~ p.A10
Unit 5	<b>Algebraic fractions (1)</b> .....	p.A10 ~ p.A13
Unit 6	<b>Use of formulae</b> .....	p.A13 ~ p.A17
Unit 7	<b>Simultaneous linear equations</b> .....	p.A17 ~ p.A25
Unit 8	<b>Inequalities</b> .....	p.A25 ~ p.A29
Unit 9	<b>Angles &amp; parallel lines</b> .....	p.A29 ~ p.A32
Unit 10	<b>Angles and polygons</b> .....	p.A32 ~ p.A35
Unit 11	<b>Congruent triangles (2)</b> .....	p.A36 ~ p.A38
Unit 12	<b>Similar triangles (2)</b> .....	p.A38 ~ p.A41
Unit 13	<b>Pythagoras' theorem</b> .....	p.A41 ~ p.A45
Unit 14	<b>Introduction to trigonometric ratios</b> .....	p.A45 ~ p.A52
Unit 15	<b>Circles</b> .....	p.A52 ~ p.A56
Unit 16	<b>Cylinders</b> .....	p.A57 ~ p.A59
Unit 17	<b>Histograms &amp; cumulative frequency polygons</b> ....	p.A59 ~ p.A63

## Appendices

Appendix 1	<b>Square roots and irrational numbers</b> .....	p.A63 ~ p.A64
Appendix 2	<b>Percentages - Interests, growth and decay</b> ....	p.A64 ~ p.A66
Appendix 3	<b>Rate and ratio</b> .....	p.A67 ~ p.A70

**Unit 1 Approximation**

1. (a) 5000 (b) hundred (c) 4839.55 (d) 4840 (e) 1

2.		2 decimal places	nearest tenth	nearest ten	nearest whole
(a)	130.4449	130.44	130.4	130	130
(b)	16.258	16.26	16.3	20	16
(c)	8.50007	8.50	8.5	10	9
(d)	0.0772	0.08	0.1	0	0

3. (a) 87 (b) 101 (c) 7 (d) 1 (e) 20 (f) 0

4. (a) 4,000,000 (b) 3,960,000

5. (a) 18 cm (b) 210 m (c) 0.20 mm

6. (a) = 0.0345 kg  $\approx$  0.03 kg (b) = 715.6 g  $\approx$  720 g (c) = 34.65 cm  $\approx$  34.7 cm

7.		39104	208	0.5433	0.00697
	The most sig. fig.	3	2	5	6
	Number of sig. fig.	5	3	4	3

8. (a) 200 (b) 199 (c) 198.5 (d) 198.50

9. (a) 2 sig. fig. (b) 3 sig. fig.

10. (a) 2 (b) 1 (c) 0

11. (a) 2 (b) 1 (c) 2 (d) 0, 1, 2 or 3 (or: can't be determined)

12. (a) 0.081 (b) 180 (c) -26 (d) 400,000

13. (a) 5.70 (b) 0.263 (c) 66.4 (d) 132

14. The cost =  $72.8 \times 12 \times 4 = 3494.4 \approx \$3490$

15. The average weight =  $\frac{11.074 \text{ kg}}{6} = 1.8 \text{ kg}$  (to the nearest 0.1 kg)

16.		(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)
	lower limit	419.5 cm	98.5	256.75 g	6995
	upper limit	420.5 cm	99.5	256.85 g	7005

17. (a) The speed =  $\frac{31.225 + 31.235}{2} = 31.23 \text{ km/h}$

(b) 4 sig. fig., or 2 decimal places, or 0.01 km/h

18. The weight lies between 13.95 kg and 14.05 kg.

19. The lower limit =  $420000 - \frac{100}{2} = \$419,950$ , the upper limit =  $420000 + \frac{100}{2} = \$420,050$

20. The lower limit =  $(38.4 - \frac{0.1}{2}) \div 58 = 0.6612 \text{ minute}$ ,

the upper limit =  $(38.4 + \frac{0.1}{2}) \div 58 = 0.6629 \text{ minute}$

21. 30 m: lower limit =  $30 - \frac{1}{2} = 29.5 \text{ m}$ , upper limit =  $30 + \frac{1}{2} = 30.5 \text{ m}$

16 m: lower limit =  $16 - \frac{1}{2} = 15.5 \text{ m}$ , upper limit =  $16 + \frac{1}{2} = 16.5 \text{ m}$

$\therefore$  lower limit of the perimeter =  $2 \times (29.5 + 15.5) = 90 \text{ m}$ ,

upper limit of the perimeter =  $2 \times (30.5 + 16.5) = 94 \text{ m}$

22. 12 cm: lower limit =  $12 - \frac{0.5}{2} = 11.75 \text{ cm}$ , upper limit =  $12 + \frac{0.5}{2} = 12.25 \text{ cm}$

8 cm: lower limit =  $8 - \frac{0.5}{2} = 7.75 \text{ cm}$ , upper limit =  $8 + \frac{0.5}{2} = 8.25 \text{ cm}$

$\therefore$  lower limit of the area =  $11.75 \times 7.75 = 91.1 \text{ cm}^2$  (3 sig. fig.),  
 upper limit of the area =  $12.25 \times 8.25 = 101 \text{ cm}^2$  (3 sig. fig.)

23.	Max absolute error	Relative error
(a)	$0.5 \text{ cm}^3$	$= \frac{0.5}{336} = \frac{1}{672}$
(b)	$0.005 \text{ kg}$	$= \frac{0.005}{0.84} = \frac{1}{168}$
(c)	$0.05^\circ \text{ C}$	$= \frac{0.05}{19} = \frac{1}{380}$
(d)	$\$ 5$	$= \frac{5}{780} = \frac{1}{156}$

24.	Max absolute error	% error (3 sig. fig.)
(a)	$= \frac{5}{2} = 2.5 \text{ g}$	$= \frac{2.5}{165} \times 100\% = 1.52\%$
(b)	$= \frac{2}{2} = 1 \text{ mm}$	$= \frac{1}{5.8} \times 100\% = 17.2\%$
(c)	$= \frac{0.01}{2} = 0.005 \text{ L}$	$= \frac{0.005}{22} \times 100\% = 0.0227\%$
(d)	$= \frac{10}{2} = 5 \text{ s}$	$= \frac{5}{960} \times 100\% = 0.521\%$

25. (a) The maximum absolute error =  $\frac{10}{2} = 5 \text{ g}$ , relative error =  $\frac{5}{540} = \frac{1}{108}$ ,

% error =  $\frac{1}{108} \times 100\% = 0.926\%$  (3 sig. fig.)

(b) The maximum absolute error =  $\frac{5}{2} = 2.5 \text{ cm}^2$ , relative error =  $\frac{2.5}{240} = \frac{1}{96}$ ,

% error =  $\frac{1}{96} \times 100\% = 1.04\%$  (3 sig. fig.)

26. The maximum absolute error =  $66^\circ \times \frac{1}{12} = 5.5^\circ$ ,

$\therefore$  the true value lies between  $(66 \pm 5.5^\circ)$ , that is between  $60.5^\circ$  and  $71.5^\circ$ .

27. (a) The maximum error =  $49 \times 5\% = 2.45 \text{ kg}$

(b) The range of actual weight =  $(49 \pm 2.45) \text{ kg}$ , that is between  $46.55 \text{ kg}$  and  $51.45 \text{ kg}$ .

28. (a) The maximum absolute error =  $\frac{1000}{2} = 500$ ,

$\therefore$  the % error =  $\frac{500}{3000} \times 100\% = 16.7\%$  (3 sig. fig.)

(b) The maximum absolute error =  $\frac{100}{2} = 50$ ,

$\therefore$  the % error =  $\frac{50}{3000} \times 100\% = 1.67\%$

29. (a) The maximum absolute error =  $0.5 \text{ m/s}$ ,

$\therefore$  the % error =  $\frac{0.5}{26} \times 100\% = 1.92\%$  (3 sig. fig.)

(b) The maximum error in 1 s =  $0.5 \text{ m}$ ,

$\therefore$  the max error in 20 minutes =  $0.5 \times 20 \times 60 = 600 \text{ m}$

30. The height of the boy =  $\frac{154.5 + 165.5}{2} = 165 \text{ cm}$ ,

the maximum absolute error =  $165.5 - 165 = 0.5 \text{ cm}$ ,

$\therefore$  the % error =  $\frac{0.5}{165} \times 100\% = 0.303\%$  (3 sig. fig.)

31. (a) The maximum % error =  $\frac{0.2}{13} \times 100\% = 1.54\%$  (3 sig. fig.)

(b) The maximum % error =  $\frac{15}{185} \times 100\% = 8.11\%$  (3 sig. fig.)

32. (a) The absolute error =  $900 - 879 = 21$ ,  $\therefore$  the relative error =  $\frac{21}{879} = \frac{7}{293}$ ,

the % error =  $\frac{7}{293} \times 100\% = 2.39\%$  (3 sig. fig.)

(b) The absolute error =  $18.237 - 18.2 = 0.037$  g,

$\therefore$  the relative error =  $\frac{0.037}{18.237} = \frac{37}{18237} = 0.00203$  (3 sig. fig.),

the % error =  $0.00203 \times 100\% = 0.203\%$  (3 sig. fig.)

33. (a) Take the integral part only (or called “the front-end method”).

(b) If the number is not an integer, round up to the next integer.

(c) Correct to the nearest \$0.5. (d) Correct to the nearest \$500.

(e) Correct to the nearest  $4 \text{ cm}^3$ .

34. (a)  $1 \text{ cm}^2 = 100 \text{ mm}^2$ ,  $\therefore 817.3 \text{ mm}^2 = 8.173 \text{ cm}^2 \approx 8.2 \text{ cm}^2$

(b)  $1 \text{ m}^2 = 10000 \text{ cm}^2$ ,  $\therefore 402988 \text{ cm}^2 = 40.2988 \text{ m}^2 \approx 40 \text{ m}^2$

(c)  $1 \text{ km}^2 = 1000000 \text{ m}^2$ ,  $\therefore 6049095 \text{ m}^2 = 6.049095 \text{ km}^2 \approx 6.0 \text{ km}^2$

35. (a)

$x$	Actual value	Approximate value	Percentage error (3 sig. fig.)
0.4	$\sqrt{0.4+1} = \sqrt{1.4}$	$1+0.5(0.4) = 1.2$	$\frac{1.2 - \sqrt{1.4}}{\sqrt{1.4}} \times 100\% = 1.42\%$
1	$\sqrt{1+1} = \sqrt{2}$	$1+0.5(1) = 1.5$	$\frac{1.5 - \sqrt{2}}{\sqrt{2}} \times 100\% = 6.07\%$
4	$\sqrt{4+1} = \sqrt{5}$	$1+0.5(4) = 3$	$\frac{3 - \sqrt{5}}{\sqrt{5}} \times 100\% = 34.2\%$

(b) The method is appropriate only when  $x$  is a very small number. Otherwise the error will be too big.

36. (a) It can correct the number of each centre to the nearest hundred before calculating the total.  $\therefore$  The total number of students  $\approx 100 \times 6 = 600$ .

(b) The actual number =  $52 \times 6 = 312$ ,

the % error =  $\frac{600 - 312}{312} \times 100\% = 92.3\%$  (3 sig. fig.)

37. Lower limit of the speed =  $8.5 \text{ m/s}$ , upper limit of the speed =  $9.5 \text{ m/s}$ .

$\therefore$  the least possible distance travelled in 1 day =  $8.5 \times (24 \times 60 \times 60)$

=  $734400 \text{ m} = 734.4 \text{ km}$

the greatest possible distance travelled in 1 day =  $9.5 \times (24 \times 60 \times 60)$

=  $820800 \text{ m} = 820.8 \text{ km}$

38.  $8.3 \text{ m}$  lies between  $(8.3 \pm 0.05) \text{ m}$ ;  $17.4 \text{ m}$  lies between  $(17.4 \pm 0.05) \text{ m}$ .

$\therefore$  the shortest length of the remaining rope =  $17.35 - 8.35 = 9 \text{ m}$

the longest length of the remaining rope =  $17.45 - 8.25 = 9.2 \text{ m}$

39. The area lies between  $(64 \pm 0.5) \text{ cm}^2$ ; the base lies between  $(12 \pm 0.5) \text{ cm}$ .

Area =  $\frac{1}{2} \times \text{base} \times \text{height}$ ,  $\therefore \text{height} = \frac{2 \times \text{area}}{\text{base}}$

$\therefore$  lower limit of the height =  $\frac{2 \times 63.5}{12.5} = 10.16 \text{ cm}$

upper limit of the height =  $\frac{2 \times 64.5}{11.5} = 11.22 \text{ cm}$

40. The shortest time =  $\frac{45 \times 24}{80 + 4} \text{ min} + 45 \times (9 - 1) \text{ s} = 18 \text{ min } 51 \text{ s}$  (to the nearest s)

The longest time =  $\frac{45 \times 24}{80 - 4}$  min +  $45 \times (9+1)$ s = 21 min 43 s (to the nearest s)

41. (a) The lower limit =  $85 \times (1 - 4\%) = 81.6$  g.  
 $\therefore$  82 g is greater than the lower limit,  $\therefore$  it will be accepted.  
 (b) The upper limit of the weight a packet of noodles =  $85 \times (1 + 4\%) = 88.4$  g.  
 $\therefore$  The no. of packets =  $\frac{2\text{kg}}{88.4\text{g}} = \frac{2000}{88.4} \approx 22.6$

Ans. The maximum no. of packets is 22.

42. The max absolute error =  $\frac{0.5}{2} = 0.25$  cm.

Let the length of the measured object be  $x$  cm when the % error is 1%.

$$\therefore \frac{0.25}{x} \times 100\% = 1\%, \quad x = 0.25 \times 100 = 25$$

If the object is shorter than  $x$ , the error will be greater than 1%.

Ans. He can measure objects with length between 25 cm and 1 m.

43. (a) 3 min 20 s =  $3 \times 60 + 20 = 200$ s; the max error =  $0.5x$   
 $\therefore \frac{0.5x}{200} \times 100\% = 1.25\%$ ,  $x = \frac{1.25 \times 200}{100 \times 0.5} = 5$   
 (b) The max. error =  $\frac{x}{2} = \frac{5}{2} = 2.5$  s,  $\therefore$  the range = 3 min 20 s  $\pm$  2.5 s.  
 $\therefore$  It lies between 3 min 17.5 s and 3 min 22.5 s.  
 44. (a) The sum =  $41000 + 42000 + 39000 + 41000 + 4000 + 40000 = 207,000$   
 (b) 5 of the numbers are close to 40000,  $\therefore$  we can use the clustering method.  
 The sum =  $40000 \times 5 + 4000 = 204000$ .

- (c) The exact sum =  $41208 + 42371 + 38894 + 40759 + 3977 + 39928 = 207137$   
 $\therefore$  the % error of the estimated value in (b)

$$= \frac{207137 - 204000}{207137} \times 100\% = \frac{3137}{207137} \times 100\% = 1.51\%$$

Since the % error is rather small, it is a good estimation.

45. (a) The estimated value =  $880 \times \frac{9}{72} = 880 \times \frac{1}{8} = 110$   
 (b)  $(9 \times 874.9) \div 73 = 107.8644$  (correct to 4 decimal places)  
 $\therefore$  the % error =  $\frac{110 - 107.8644}{107.8644} \times 100\% = \frac{2.1356}{107.8644} \times 100\% = 1.98\%$

Since the error is rather small, it is a good estimation.

## Unit 2 Polynomials

1. (a) 5, 4, 3, 0, -2 (b) 3, 3, 0, -5, 4 (c) 4, 3, -6, 1, 0  
 2. (a) 5 (b) -1 (c) 0  
 3. (a)  $3x^4 + 3x^2 - x + 5$  (b)  $-x^5 + 2x^4 - x^3 + 8x^2 + 1$   
 4. (a)  $8 - 2y + 16y^2 - 9y^3$  (b)  $-1 + 4y^2 + 2y^3 - y^4 + y^5$   
 5. (a)  $12x$  (b)  $-4a - 2b$  (c)  $-m - 3n$  (d)  $5x^2 - 4$   
 6. (a)  $-12p + 12$  (b)  $-x^2 + x + 11$   
 (c)  $-4a^2 + 5a - 30$  (d)  $13x^3 + 5x^2 - 2x + 14$   
 7. (a)  $-7x^2 + 2x - 3$  (b)  $4xy^2 - 4x^2y$  (c)  $-x^2 - 10x - 4$   
 (d)  $3a^2b - ab^2 + 2ab + 4a - 10$

8. (a)  $= 4p - 3q - 5p - q = -p - 4q$  (b)  $= 18x^2 + 5y^2 - 3x^2 - 2y^2 = 15x^2 + 3y^2$   
 (c)  $= -3k^2 + 2 - 8k + 7 + 8k^2 - 8k = 5k^2 - 16k + 9$   
 (d)  $= 6x - y + 2x - 7y - 2x - 3y = 6x - 11y$   
 (e)  $= x^2 - 8x + 1 - 3x^2 - 5x - 2 + 4x^2 - 3x + 6 = 2x^2 - 16x + 5$   
 (f)  $= -7a^2 - 9ac + 4c^2 - 3a^2 + 8ca + 5c^2 + 5ca - 6a^2 + 11c^2 = -16a^2 + 4ac + 20c^2$
9.  $= (-3x^2 + 7x - 4) - (3x^2 - 5x + 11) = -3x^2 + 7x - 4 - 3x^2 + 5x - 11 = -6x^2 + 12x - 15$
10. (a)  $1\frac{5}{12}x$  (b)  $-\frac{5}{12}a^2$  (c)  $-\frac{33}{40}y^3$  (d)  $\frac{5}{6}xy^2$   
 (e)  $= -\frac{6}{7}ab + ab = \frac{1}{7}ab$
11. (a)  $= -5x^2 + 35x - x + 7 = -5x^2 + 34x + 7$   
 (b)  $= -8a^2 - 12ab - 12ab - 18b^2 = -8a^2 - 24ab - 18b^2$   
 (c)  $= -16y^4 + 2y^3 + 40y^3 - 5y^2 = -16y^4 + 42y^3 - 5y^2$   
 (d)  $= 4x^3 + 12x^2 - 24x - x^2 - 3x + 6 = 4x^3 + 11x^2 - 27x + 6$   
 (e)  $= -10x^4 + 14x^3 - 2x^2 + 15x^2 - 21x + 3 = -10x^4 + 14x^3 + 13x^2 - 21x + 3$
12. (a)  $-6y^3 + 2y^2 - 4y$  (b)  $15a^4 + 30a^3 - 40a^2$  (c)  $2x^2 + 15x + 18$   
 (d)  $4y^2 + y - 3$  (e)  $42r^2 - 25rs + 3s^2$  (f)  $2x^2 + 5x - 18$
13. (a)  $= -3(16x^2 + 38x - 5) = -48x^2 - 114x + 15$   
 (b)  $= 3x^3 + 6x^2 - 2x - 12x^2 - 24x + 8 = 3x^3 - 6x^2 - 26x + 8$   
 (c)  $= 9x^3 + x^2y - 4xy^2 + 18x^2y + 2xy^2 - 8y^3 = 9x^3 + 19x^2y - 2xy^2 - 8y^3$   
 (d)  $= -15x^2 + 30x - 35 - 6x^3 + 12x^2 - 14x = -6x^3 - 3x^2 + 16x - 35$
14. (a)  $= 18x - 6 - 8x + 12 = 10x + 6$   
 (b)  $= 32y^2 - 24y - 8y^2 - 28y - 3y^2 + 6y = 21y^2 - 46y$
15. The coefficient of  $x^2 = 2 \times 5 + 7 \times (-4) + (-8) \times (-3) = 6$
16. Total value of the coins  $= 2(a^2 + 2a - 5) + 5(3a^2 - a + 2) = \$ (17a^2 - a)$
17. (a) The perimeter  $= 2[(3k + 4) + (15 - 2k)] = 2(2k + 19) = (2k + 38)$  cm  
 (b) The area  $= (3k + 4)(15 - 2k) = (-6k^2 + 37k + 60)$  cm<sup>2</sup>
18. (a)  $= (10x^2 + 19x + 6)(x - 1) = 10x^3 + 19x^2 + 6x - 10x^2 - 19x - 6$   
 $= 10x^3 + 9x^2 - 13x - 6$   
 (b)  $= (-20y^2 - 17y + 10)(y + 3) = -20y^3 - 17y^2 + 10y - 60y^2 - 51y + 30$   
 $= -20y^3 - 77y^2 - 41y + 30$   
 (c)  $= 3(-3a^2 + 5ab + 2b^2)(a - 5b) = 3(-3a^3 + 20a^2b - 23ab^2 - 10b^3)$   
 $= -9a^3 + 60a^2b - 69ab^2 - 30b^3$
19. (a)  $9x^2 + 12x + 4$  (b)  $4y^2 - 20y + 25$   
 (c)  $16a^2 - 24ab + 9b^2$  (d)  $9x^2 + 42x + 49$
20.  $= (2x - 1)(2x - 1)(2x - 1) = (2x - 1)(4x^2 - 4x + 1) = 8x^3 - 12x^2 + 6x - 1$
21. (a)  $= 16x^2 - 4x(8 - 10x) = 16x^2 - 32x + 40x^2 = 56x^2 - 32x$   
 (b)  $= (3y^2 - 6y + 15) - (3y^2 - 17y - 6) = 11y + 21$   
 (c)  $= (2x^2 - 2x - 24) - (3x^2 - 13x - 10) = -x^2 + 11x - 14$   
 (d)  $= 8k^2 + 3k - (2k - 1)(9k - 7) = 8k^2 + 3k - (18k^2 - 23k + 7) = -10k^2 + 26k - 7$   
 (e)  $= (3a + 2)(a - 1) - 3(10 - 2a)(1 + a) = 3a^2 - a - 2 - 3(10 + 8a - 2a^2)$   
 $= 9a^2 - 25a - 32$
22. Coefficient of  $y^2 = (13)(4) + (-5)(-6) + (4)(3) - [(1)(15) + (9)(-8)] = 94 - (-57) = 151$
23. Area of the trapezium  $= \frac{1}{2}[(2a + b) + (4b - 3a)](5b - a) = \frac{1}{2}(5b - a)(5b - a)$   
 $= \frac{1}{2}(25b^2 - 10ab + a^2)$  sq. units
24. (a) Width  $= \frac{1}{2}(24x - 8) - 5x = 12x - 4 - 5x = (7x - 4)$  cm  
 (b) Decrease in area  $= 5x(7x - 4) - (5x - x)(7x - 4 - 1)$

- $$= 35x^2 - 20x - 4x(7x - 5) = 7x^2 \text{ cm}^2$$
25. (a) Length =  $(20 - x) - 2x = 20 - 3x$ , Width =  $(5x + 2) - 2x = 3x + 2$ , Height =  $x$ ,  
 $\therefore$  Dimensions of the box are  $(20 - 3x) \text{ cm} \times (3x + 2) \text{ cm} \times x \text{ cm}$   
 (b) Capacity =  $(20 - 3x)(3x + 2)x = (40 + 54x - 9x^2)x = (40x + 54x^2 - 9x^3) \text{ cm}^3$
26. (a)  $(x + y)(x^2 - xy + y^2) = x^3 - x^2y + xy^2 + x^2y - xy^2 + y^3 = x^3 + y^3$   
 (b) From (a), when  $x = a, y = 1, (a^3 + 1) \div (a + 1) = a^2 - a(1) + 1^2 = a^2 - a + 1$   
 (c) From (b), when  $a = 200, 800001 \div 201 = 200^2 - 200 + 1 = 39801$

### Unit 3 Simple factorization and grouping terms

1. (a)  $= 6(3y^2 + 1)$  (b)  $= 7x(x - 7)$   
 (c)  $= 3x(3y - 4t + 5ty)$  (d)  $= 4x(4x^2 - 2x + 1)$   
 (e)  $= 12bc(3a^2 + 2ac + 5)$  (f)  $= 15r^3s^2(-3r - 4s + 5s^2)$
2. (a)  $= (x + y)(1 - k)$  (b)  $= 10(a^2 + b^2)(3p + 5q)$   
 (c)  $= (m + n)^2 [8(m + n) - 1] = (m + n)^3 (8m + 8n - 1)$   
 (d)  $= (a + b)(c + d)(1 + c + d)$
3. (a)  $= (y^2 - y) + (xy - x) = y(y - 1) + x(y - 1) = (y - 1)(x + y)$   
 (b)  $= (na + ny) + (a + y) = n(a + y) + (a + y) = (a + y)(n + 1)$   
 (c)  $= (3k^3 + 21k^2) - (k + 7) = 3k^2(k + 7) - (k + 7) = (k + 7)(3k^2 - 1)$   
 (d)  $= (mn - 2nr) - (my - 2ry) = n(m - 2r) - y(m - 2r) = (m - 2r)(n - y)$   
 (e)  $= (2ab^2c + 6a^2b) - (5bc^2 + 15ac) = 2ab(bc + 3a) - 5c(bc + 3a)$   
 $= (bc + 3a)(2ab - 5c)$   
 (f)  $= (e + f)^2 - (e + f) = (e + f)(e + f - 1)$
4. (a)  $= r(x - y) + s(x - y) = (x - y)(r + s)$   
 (b)  $= 8x^2(4a - 3b) - 4x(4a - 3b) = 4x(4a - 3b)(2x - 1)$
5. (a)  $= (8ay + 4a^2) + (6xy + 3ax) = 4a(2y + a) + 3x(2y + a) = (2y + a)(4a + 3x)$   
 (b)  $= (rs - 3r) - (5s - 15) = r(s - 3) - 5(s - 3) = (s - 3)(r - 5)$   
 (c)  $= (p^2 - p) - (pq - q) = p(p - 1) - q(p - 1) = (p - 1)(p - q)$   
 (d)  $= (c + b) - (ac^2 + abc) = (c + b) - ac(c + b) = (c + b)(1 - ac)$   
 (e)  $= (pq + r) + (r^2pq + rp^2q^2) = (pq + r) + rpq(r + pq) = (r + pq)(1 + rpq)$   
 (f)  $= (xz - 2x^2z) - (3yz^2 - 6xyz^2) = xz(1 - 2x) - 3yz^2(1 - 2x)$   
 $= z(1 - 2x)(x - 3yz)$
6. (a)  $= (6x^2 + 9) + (2ax^3 + 3ax) + (2x^2y + 3y)$   
 $= 3(2x^2 + 3) + ax(2x^2 + 3) + y(2x^2 + 3) = (2x^2 + 3)(3 + ax + y)$   
 (b)  $= (ah^2 + bhn - hp) - (ahn + bn^2 - np) = h(ah + bn - p) - n(ah + bn - p)$   
 $= (ah + bn - p)(h - n)$   
 (c)  $= (x^3 - x^2y + x^2) - (3x - 3y + 3) = x^2(x - y + 1) - 3(x - y + 1)$   
 $= (x - y + 1)(x^2 - 3)$   
 (d)  $= (pt^2 - p^2t + 3rp^2t) + (6rt - 6rp + 18r^2p) = pt(t - p + 3rp) + 6r(t - p + 3rp)$   
 $= (t - p + 3rp)(pt + 6r)$
7. (a)  $-x + 1 = 1 - x$ ;  $\therefore x - 1$  is different.  
 (b)  $-a + b = -(a - b)$ ;  $\therefore a + b$  is different.  
 (c)  $(x - y)(a - b) = [-y - (-x)][-(b - a)] = (y - x)(b - a)$ ;  $\therefore (x + y)(a + b)$  is different.  
 (d)  $(m - n)^2 = [-(n - m)]^2 = (n - m)^2$ ;  $\therefore -(n - m)^2$  is different.

- (e)  $(x-y)^3 = [-(y-x)]^3 = (-1)^3(y-x)^3 = -(y-x)^3$ ;  $\therefore (y-x)^3$  is different.
8. (a)  $= 2(a+b)(p-q) - 4(p-q)(x+y) = 2(p-q)(a+b-2x-2y)$   
 (b)  $= 18(p-q)^3 - 12(p-q)^2 = 6(p-q)^2(3p-3q-2)$  (c)  $= (y+3)^2(5y+1)$   
 (d)  $= (y-x)^2(m-n)^3 + (y-x)^3(m-n)^4 = (y-x)^2(m-n)^3 [1 + (y-x)(m-n)]$
9. (a)  $= (8p+8q) + (p+q)^2 = 8(p+q) + (p+q)^2 = (p+q)(8+p+q)$   
 (b) Cannot be factorized. (c) Cannot be factorized. (d) Cannot be factorized.  
 (e)  $= 4rs^2 - 4t^2 + st - 16rst = (4rs^2 - 16rst) + (st - 4t^2)$   
 $= 4rs(s-4t) + t(s-4t) = (s-4t)(4rs+t)$   
 (f) Cannot be factorized.  
 (g)  $= (3n+4mn) - (6p+8mp) + (18m+24m^2)$   
 $= n(3+4m) - 2p(3+4m) + 6m(3+4m) = (3+4m)(n-2p+6m)$
10.  $= 4[-(a+b)]^2 - (a+b) = 4(a+b)^2 - (a+b) = (a+b)[4(a+b)-1] = (a+b)(4a+4b-1)$
11.  $= (x-y)^3 + 9(x-y)^2 - (x-y) = (x-y)[(x-y)^2 + 9(x-y) - 1]$   
 $= (x-y)(x^2 - 2xy + y^2 + 9x - 9y - 1)$
12.  $= \ell(s^2t + \ell s^2t + s + \ell s - st^2 - t) = \ell[(s^2t + s) + (\ell s^2t + \ell s) - (t + st^2)]$   
 $= \ell[s(st+1) + \ell s(st+1) - t(st+1)] = \ell(st+1)(s + \ell s - t)$
13.  $= (1+x^2+x^4+x^6) + x(1+x^2+x^4+x^6) = (1+x^2+x^4+x^6)(1+x)$   
 $= [(1+x^2)+x^4(1+x^2)](1+x) = (1+x^4)(1+x^2)(1+x)$

Ans. Its 3 factors are  $(1+x)$ ,  $(1+x^2)$ , and  $(1+x^4)$ .

14.  $= 1+x+2x+2x^2-x^2-x^3 = (1+x)+2x(1+x)-x^2(1+x) = (1+x)(1+2x-x^2)$
15. The area of David's rectangle  $= 15(2y^3+y^2+2y+1) = 15[y^2(2y+1) + (2y+1)]$   
 $= 15(2y+1)(y^2+1) \text{ cm}^2$

The width of Donna's rectangle  $= (30y+15) = 15(2y+1) \text{ cm}$

$\therefore$  the two rectangles have the same area,

$$\therefore \text{ the length of Donna's rectangle} = \frac{15(2y+1)(y^2+1)}{15(2y+1)} = (y^2+1) \text{ cm}$$

16. (a) When  $n=1$ ,  $S=1^2+1+41=43$ ; When  $n=2$ ,  $S=2^2+2+41=47$ ;  
 When  $n=3$ ,  $S=3^2+3+41=53$ ; When  $n=4$ ,  $S=4^2+4+41=61$ ;  
 When  $n=5$ ,  $S=5^2+5+41=71$
- (b)  $S=n^2+n+41=n(n+1)+41$   
 When  $n=41$ ,  $S=41(42)+41=41(42+1)$  which is a composite number.  
 When  $n=40$ ,  $S=40(41)+41=41(40+1)$  which is also a composite number.  
 Ans. The two values of  $n$  are 40 and 41.

#### Unit 4 Algebraic identities & factorization

1.  $x^2+6x+p \equiv x^2+2qx+q^2$ ,  $\therefore 2q=6$  and  $p=q^2$ ,  $q=3$  and  $p=3^2=9$
2.  $x^2+4x+4-x^2+x+2 \equiv Ax+(B-A)$ ,  $5x+6 \equiv Ax+(B-A)$ ,  
 $\therefore A=5$  and  $B-A=6$ ;  $\therefore B-5=6$ ,  $B=11$ . Ans.  $A=5$  and  $B=11$ .
3.  $x^2-6x+9+Ax-3A \equiv x^2+B$ ,  $x^2+(A-6)x+(9-3A) \equiv x^2+B$ ,  $\therefore A-6=0$   
 and  $9-3A=B$ .  $A=6$  and  $9-3(6)=B$ ,  $B=-9$ . Ans.  $A=6$  and  $B=-9$ .
4.  $3Ax^2+(3B+A)x+B \equiv 6x^2+Cx-2$ ,  $\therefore 3A=6$ ,  $3B+A=C$  and  $B=-2$ ,  
 $A=2$  and  $3(-2)+2=C$ ,  $C=-4$ . Ans.  $A=2$ ,  $B=-2$  and  $C=-4$ .
5. L.H.S.  $= [(x+3y)+(3y-x)][(x+3y)-(3y-x)] = (6y)(2x) = 12xy = \text{R.H.S.}$



- $\therefore$  It is an identity.
6. (a) L.H.S. =  $3x + 18 + 2x - 16 = 5x + 2$ , R.H.S. =  $7x + 14 - 5x - 9 = 2x + 5 \neq$  L.H.S.  
 $\therefore$  It is not an identity.
- (b) L.H.S. =  $x^2 - 3xy$ , R.H.S. =  $x^2 - 3xy - 4y^2 + 4y^2 = x^2 - 3xy =$  L.H.S.  
 $\therefore$  It is an identity.
- (c) L.H.S. =  $8x - 3y - 2y - 3z - 3x + 2z = 5x - 5y - z$ ,  
 R.H.S. =  $5x - 5y - 5z + 4z = 5x - 5y - z =$  L.H.S.,  $\therefore$  It is an identity.
- (d) L.H.S. =  $y^2 + 6y + 9 - 10 = y^2 + 6y - 1$ , R.H.S. =  $y^2 - 1 \neq$  L.H.S.  
 $\therefore$  It is not an identity.
- (e) R.H.S. =  $2x^2 - (2x^2 - 3x - 9) = 3x + 9 = 3(x + 3) =$  L.H.S.,  $\therefore$  It is an identity.
7. L.H.S. =  $2[36x^2 + 12x + 1 - (36x^2 + 9x - 10)] = 2(3x + 11) = 6x + 22$ ,  
 R.H.S. =  $10x - 18 + 55x + 40 - 60x + x = 6x + 22 =$  L.H.S.  
 $\therefore$  It is an identity.
8. (a)  $= 25x^2 + 40xy + 16y^2$  (b)  $= 49m^2 - 4n^2$  (c)  $= 9x^2 - 48x + 64$   
 (d)  $= 1 - 16x^2$  (e)  $= 36a^2b^2 - 25$   
 (f)  $= (4t - 9)^2 = 16t^2 - 72t + 81$  (g)  $= 16p^4 - 56p^2 + 49$
9. (a)  $= (10 + 2x)^2 = 100 + 40x + 4x^2$  (b)  $= 4x^2 - 2(2x)(\frac{1}{x}) + \frac{1}{x^2} = 4x^2 - 4 + \frac{1}{x^2}$   
 (c)  $= 2(36x^2 + 60xy + 25y^2) = 72x^2 + 120xy + 50y^2$   
 (d)  $= (\frac{2}{m})^2 + 2(\frac{2}{m})(\frac{3}{n}) + (\frac{3}{n})^2 = \frac{4}{m^2} + \frac{12}{mn} + \frac{9}{n^2}$   
 (e)  $= (7a + \frac{3}{a})(7a - \frac{3}{a}) = 49a^2 - \frac{9}{a^2}$   
 (f)  $= 3(16 - y^4) = 48 - 3y^4$  (g)  $= (-6x)^2 - (13y)^2 = 36x^2 - 169y^2$
10. (a)  $= (3 - 5y)^2$  (b)  $= (2n - 7)^2$  (c)  $= (x + 8)^2$   
 (d)  $= (3y + 1)(3y - 1)$  (e)  $= (5m + 2n)^2$  (f)  $= (7xy + 2)^2$   
 (g)  $= (9a - 10b)(9a + 10b)$  (h)  $= 121b^2 - 16a^2 = (4a + 11b)(11b - 4a)$
11. (a)  $= 3(x^2 - 25) = 3(x - 5)(x + 5)$  (b)  $= 5(y^2 - 6y + 9) = 5(y - 3)^2$   
 (c)  $= (ab + 6pq)^2$  (d)  $= 1 - (4y^2)^2 = (1 + 4y^2)(1 - 4y^2) = (1 + 4y^2)(1 + 2y)(1 - 2y)$   
 (e)  $= 3(x^4 - 9y^4) = 3(x^2 - 3y^2)(x^2 + 3y^2)$  (f)  $= 9(16 - 9k^2) = 9(4 - 3k)(4 + 3k)$   
 (g)  $= 4(4m^2 - 9) = 4(2m - 3)(2m + 3)$   
 (h)  $= [3y - (5y + x)][3y + (5y + x)] = -(2y + x)(8y + x)$   
 (i)  $= p(p^2 - 10pq + 25q^2) = p(p - 5q)^2$   
 (j)  $= (x^4 - 1)(x^4 + 1) = (x^2 - 1)(x^2 + 1)(x^4 + 1) = (x - 1)(x + 1)(x^2 + 1)(x^4 + 1)$   
 (k)  $= [(x - 2y) + 7]^2 = (x - 2y + 7)^2$   
 (l)  $= [2(a - b)]^2 - [5(a + b)]^2 = [(2a - 2b) - (5a + 5b)][(2a - 2b) + (5a + 5b)]$   
 $= -(3a + 7b)(7a + 3b)$
12. (a) not possible (not :  $4x^2 + 4x + 1$ ) (b) not possible (not :  $y^2 + 14y + 49$ )  
 (c)  $(1 - 3a)^2$  (d) not possible (not :  $n^2 - 12n + 36$ )  
 (e) not possible (not :  $x^2 - 9y^2$ ) (f)  $= 5(4k^2 - 1) = 5(2k + 1)(2k - 1)$   
 (g) not possible (not :  $16y^2 + 8y + 1$ ) (h)  $= m^2 + 6m + 9 = (m + 3)^2$   
 (i)  $= (\frac{a}{3})^2 - 2(\frac{a}{3})(\frac{b}{2}) + (\frac{b}{2})^2 = (\frac{a}{3} - \frac{b}{2})^2$  (j)  $= (x)^2 + 2(x)(\frac{1}{x}) + (\frac{1}{x})^2 = (x + \frac{1}{x})^2$
13. (a)  $= [(a + b) + c]^2 = (a + b)^2 + 2c(a + b) + c^2 = a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + 2ab + 2ac + 2bc$   
 (b)  $= [(x + 3) - 4y][(x + 3) + 4y] = (x + 3)^2 - (4y)^2 = x^2 + 6x + 9 - 16y^2$   
 (c)  $= [(2x - y) + 6]^2 = (2x - y)^2 + 12(2x - y) + 36$   
 $= 4x^2 + y^2 - 4xy + 24x - 12y + 36$

- (d)  $= [p + (3q - r)][p - (3q - r)] = p^2 - (3q - r)^2$   
 $= p^2 - (9q^2 - 6qr + r^2) = p^2 - 9q^2 + 6qr - r^2$
14.  $= \left(\frac{m-1}{m} + \frac{m+1}{m}\right)\left(\frac{m-1}{m} - \frac{m+1}{m}\right) = \left(\frac{2m}{m}\right)\left(\frac{-2}{m}\right) = \frac{-4}{m}$
15.  $= \sqrt{(10001 + 9999)(10001 - 9999)} = \sqrt{20000 \times 2} = \sqrt{40000} = \sqrt{(200)^2} = 200$
16.  $= (x^2 + 2x + 1) + (y + xy) = (x + 1)^2 + y(x + 1) = (x + 1)(x + y + 1)$
17.  $= (m^2 + 2mn + n^2) + (m^2n + mn^2) = (m + n)^2 + mn(m + n) = (m + n)(m + n + mn)$
18.  $= y^2 - 4 + \frac{4}{y^2} = y^2 - 2\left(y\right)\left(\frac{2}{y}\right) + \left(\frac{2}{y}\right)^2 = \left(y - \frac{2}{y}\right)^2$
19.  $= mn + 4 - 2m - 2n = (mn - 2m) - (2n - 4) = m(n - 2) - 2(n - 2) = (n - 2)(m - 2)$
20.  $= (s^2 - 4rs + 4r^2) - \frac{s^2}{4} = (s - 2r)^2 - \left(\frac{s}{2}\right)^2$   
 $= \left[\left(s - 2r\right) + \frac{s}{2}\right] \left[\left(s - 2r\right) - \frac{s}{2}\right] = \left(\frac{3s}{2} - 2r\right) \left(\frac{s}{2} - 2r\right)$
21.  $= y(x^2 - y^2 - 2x + 1) = y[(x^2 - 2x + 1) - y^2] = y[(x - 1)^2 - y^2] = y(x - 1 + y)(x - 1 - y)$
22.  $= (2x + 1 + x^2)(2x + 1 - x^2) = (x + 1)^2(2x + 1 - x^2)$
23.  $= (x^2 + 9 + 6x)(x^2 + 9 - 6x) = (x + 3)^2(x - 3)^2$
24.  $= x^2 - y^2 - 6x + 6y = (x + y)(x - y) - 6(x - y) = (x - y)(x + y - 6)$
25.  $= x^2 + y^2 + 2xy + 2xy - 1 - x^2y^2 = (x^2 + 2xy + y^2) - (1 - 2xy + x^2y^2) = (x + y)^2 - (1 - xy)^2$   
 $= [(x + y) + (1 - xy)][(x + y) - (1 - xy)] = (x + y + 1 - xy)(x + y - 1 + xy)$
26.  $\left(a + \frac{1}{a}\right)^2 = 2^2, a^2 + 2a\left(\frac{1}{a}\right) + \frac{1}{a^2} = 4, a^2 + 2 + \frac{1}{a^2} = 4, a^2 + \frac{1}{a^2} = 2$
27.  $= h^2 - k^2 - h + k = (h^2 - k^2) - (h - k) = (h - k)(h + k) - (h - k) = (h - k)(h + k - 1)$
28.  $= [(a^2 + 6a) + 9]^2 = [(a + 3)^2]^2 = (a + 3)^4$
29. (a)  $(p^2 + 8q^2)^2$  (b)  $= (p^4 + 16p^2q^2 + 64q^4) - 16p^2q^2$   
 $= (p^2 + 8q^2)^2 - (4pq)^2 = (p^2 + 8q^2 - 4pq)(p^2 + 8q^2 + 4pq)$
30. (a)  $(a^2 + b^2)^2$  (b)  $= (a^4 + 2a^2b^2 + b^4) - a^2b^2 = (a^2 + b^2)^2 - (ab)^2$   
 $= (a^2 + b^2 + ab)(a^2 + b^2 - ab)$
31. (a)  $= \frac{1}{3}(x^2 + 6x + 9) = \frac{1}{3}(x + 3)^2$   
 (b)  $= \frac{1}{3}(p + q)^2 + 2p + 2q + 3 = \frac{1}{3}(p + q)^2 + 2(p + q) + 3$   
 Put  $p + q = x$  in part (a), the result  $= \frac{1}{3}[(p + q) + 3]^2 = \frac{1}{3}(p + q + 3)^2$
32. (a)  $= \left[\left(\frac{3}{x} + \frac{x}{3}\right) + \left(\frac{3}{x} - \frac{x}{3}\right)\right] \left[\left(\frac{3}{x} + \frac{x}{3}\right) - \left(\frac{3}{x} - \frac{x}{3}\right)\right] = \left(\frac{6}{x}\right)\left(\frac{2x}{3}\right) = 4$   
 (b) From (a),  $\left(\frac{3}{x} + \frac{x}{3}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{3}{x} - \frac{x}{3}\right)^2 = 4,$   
 $\therefore \left(\frac{3}{x} + \frac{x}{3}\right)^2 - (\sqrt{5})^2 = 4, \left(\frac{3}{x} + \frac{x}{3}\right)^2 = 9, \frac{3}{x} + \frac{x}{3} = 3$  or  $-3$
33. (a) R.H.S.  $= (x + y)(x^2 - xy + y^2) = x^3 - x^2y + xy^2 + x^2y - xy^2 + y^3 = x^3 + y^3 =$  L.H.S.  
 $\therefore$  It is an identity.
- (b) R.H.S.  $= (x - y)(x^2 + xy + y^2) = x^3 + x^2y + xy^2 - x^2y - xy^2 - y^3 = x^3 - y^3 =$  L.H.S.  
 $\therefore$  It is an identity.

$$(c) \quad x^6 - y^6 = (x^3 + y^3)(x^3 - y^3) = (x^3 + y^3)(x - y)(x^2 + xy + y^2) \quad [\text{from (b)}]$$

$$= (x + y)(x^2 - xy + y^2)(x - y)(x^2 + xy + y^2) \quad [\text{from (a)}]$$

Ans. Its factors are  $(x + y)$ ,  $(x - y)$ ,  $(x^2 - xy + y^2)$  and  $(x^2 + xy + y^2)$ .

34. Dividend =  $16x^2 + kx + 4$ , divisor =  $2x + 5$ , quotient =  $mx + n$ , remainder =  $-1$ .  
 $\therefore$  Dividend  $\equiv$  divisor  $\times$  quotient + remainder

$$\therefore 16x^2 + kx + 4 \equiv (2x + 5)(mx + n) - 1, \quad 16x^2 + kx + 4 \equiv 2mx^2 + 2nx + 5mx + 5n - 1$$

Comparing the coefficients, we get:  $16 = 2m$ ,  $4 = 5n - 1$  and  $k = 2n + 5m$ ,

$$\therefore m = \frac{16}{2} = 8, n = \frac{4+1}{5} = 1, k = 2(1) + 5(8) = 42. \quad \text{Ans. } m = 8, n = 1, k = 42.$$

35. (a)  $x^2 - 33 = 16y^2, x^2 - 16y^2 = 33, (x + 4y)(x - 4y) = 33;$

but  $1 + 4y = x, 1 = x - 4y; \therefore (x + 4y)(1) = 33, x + 4y = 33$

(b)  $x = 33 - 4y \dots (i)$ , and  $x = 1 + 4y \dots (ii)$ . From (i) and (ii),  $1 + 4y = 33 - 4y,$   
 $8y = 32, y = 4; \therefore x = 4(4) + 1 = 17$  Ans.  $x = 17, y = 4.$

36.  $x^2 - 2x - y^2 + 4y - 3 = (x^2 - 2x + 1) - (y^2 - 4y + 4) = (x - 1)^2 - (y - 2)^2$   
 $= [(x - 1) + (y - 2)][(x - 1) - (y - 2)] = (x + y - 3)(x - y + 1)$

37.  $= x^4 + 18^2 - 100x^2 = [x^4 - 2(18)x^2 + 18^2] + 2(18)x^2 - 100x^2$   
 $= (x^2 - 18)^2 - 64x^2 = (x^2 - 18)^2 - (8x)^2 = (x^2 - 18 + 8x)(x^2 - 18 - 8x)$

### Unit 5 Algebraic fractions (1)

1. (a)  $\frac{3}{5y^4}$  (b)  $\frac{3x^4}{2}$  (c)  $\frac{3b^2}{7}$  (d)  $\frac{3(x+2y)}{x-2y}$

(e)  $\frac{5x^2(z-4)}{z}$  (f)  $\frac{4}{3(2a+b)}$

2. (a)  $= \frac{9x^2(6x-1)}{9x} = x(6x-1)$  (b)  $= \frac{2(3m-n)}{10x(3m-n)} = \frac{1}{5x}$

(c)  $= \frac{a-b}{(a-b)(a+b)} = \frac{1}{a+b}$

(d)  $= \frac{4(x^2-2x+1)}{x(x-a)-(x-a)} = \frac{4(x-1)^2}{(x-a)(x-1)} = \frac{4(x-1)}{x-a}$

(e)  $= \frac{3x(x^2-a)+(x^2-a)}{7x(3x+1)} = \frac{(3x+1)(x^2-a)}{7x(3x+1)} = \frac{x^2-a}{7x}$

3. (a)  $= \frac{2(3-2a)}{-3(3-2a)} = -\frac{2}{3}$  (b)  $= \frac{8(1-k)}{-k^2(1-k)} = -\frac{8}{k^2}$

(c)  $= \frac{-y(y^2+5)}{y^2+5} = -y$  (d)  $= \frac{9(x-y)^2}{12(x-y)} = \frac{3}{4}(x-y)$

(e)  $= \frac{-3x^2(5y-2x)}{7(5y-2x)} = -\frac{3x^2}{7}$

4. (a)  $\frac{5}{6}$  (b)  $= \frac{12m}{7} \times \frac{21}{4m} = 9$  (c)  $= \frac{x^4}{3(x-2)} \times \frac{3}{x^3} = \frac{x}{x-2}$

(d)  $= 9ab^3 \times \frac{6}{a^2b^2} = \frac{54b}{a}$  (e)  $= \frac{1}{5}ab^2 \times \frac{b^2}{5a} \times a^2 = \frac{a^2b^4}{25}$

- (f)  $= n^2 x^3 \times \frac{3}{2nx^2} \times \frac{3}{2n} = \frac{9x}{4}$       (g)  $= \frac{3(b+2)}{6(b-2)} \times \frac{4(b-2)}{5(2+b)} = \frac{2}{5}$
- (h)  $= \frac{m(1-a)}{b(x-1)} \div \frac{c(1-a)}{n(1-x)} = \frac{m(1-a)}{b(x-1)} \times \frac{-n(x-1)}{c(1-a)} = -\frac{mn}{bc}$
5. (a)  $= \frac{4(b+1)}{a-3} \times \frac{18(a-3)}{4(a-1)} \times \frac{1}{6(b+1)} = \frac{3}{a-1}$
- (b)  $= \frac{(x-y)(x+y)}{x^2+y^2} \times \frac{1}{(x+y)^2} \times [(x^2)^2 - (y^2)^2]$   
 $= \frac{(x-y)}{(x+y)(x^2+y^2)} \times (x^2+y^2)(x^2-y^2) = \frac{(x-y)(x+y)(x-y)}{x+y} = (x-y)^2$
- (c)  $= \frac{b(a+b)}{a(2a-b)} \times \frac{5(2a-b)}{b^2(3a+1)} \times \frac{1}{a+b} = \frac{5}{ab(3a+1)}$
- (d)  $= \frac{x(y+1)-(y+1)}{x^2(x-1)-(x-1)} \times \frac{-12(x-1)}{8(y+1)} = \frac{(x-1)(y+1)}{(x^2-1)(x-1)} \times \frac{-3(x-1)}{2(y+1)} = \frac{-3(x-1)}{2(x-1)(x+1)} = \frac{-3}{2(x+1)}$
6. (a)  $= \frac{10y-9y}{12} = \frac{y}{12}$       (b)  $= \frac{12r-(2r+3)}{9} = \frac{10r-3}{9}$
- (c)  $= \frac{5(a-3)+2(a+2)}{30} = \frac{5a-15+2a+4}{30} = \frac{7a-11}{30}$
- (d)  $= \frac{y-7+5}{5} = \frac{y-2}{5}$       (e)  $= \frac{4x-(x+2)}{4} = \frac{4x-x-2}{4} = \frac{3x-2}{4}$
7. (a)  $\frac{1+5x}{xy}$       (b)  $= \frac{3-(4+b)}{3a} = \frac{3-4-b}{3a} = -\frac{b+1}{3a}$
- (c)  $= \frac{3(2x+a)-2(a-3x)-(x+a)}{6x} = \frac{6x+3a-2a+6x-x-a}{6x} = \frac{11x}{6x} = \frac{11}{6}$
- (d)  $\frac{15m-2}{5m}$       (e)  $= \frac{8x-(1-6x)}{4x} = \frac{8x-1+6x}{4x} = \frac{14x-1}{4x}$
8. (a)  $\frac{12-y}{3(y+5)}$       (b)  $= \frac{14-12}{21(x-y)} = \frac{2}{21(x-y)}$
- (c)  $= \frac{b}{a-b} + \frac{a}{a-b} = \frac{b+a}{a-b}$       (d)  $= \frac{8-x}{6-x} - \frac{2}{6-x} = \frac{8-x-2}{6-x} = \frac{6-x}{6-x} = 1$
- (e)  $= \frac{10y+9y-6y}{12(a-b)} = \frac{13y}{12(a-b)}$
9. (a)  $= \frac{x(x-1)-2x^2}{x-1} = \frac{x^2-x-2x^2}{x-1} = \frac{x(1+x)}{1-x}$       (b)  $= \frac{m+n+m-n}{m+n} = \frac{2m}{m+n}$
- (c)  $= \frac{3y(x+y)}{3xy} - \frac{x(x-y)}{3xy} = \frac{3xy+3y^2-x^2+xy}{3xy} = \frac{4xy+3y^2-x^2}{3xy}$
- (d)  $= \frac{2(k+2)-3(k-3)}{(k-3)(k+2)} = \frac{2k+4-3k+9}{(k-3)(k+2)} = \frac{13-k}{(k-3)(k+2)}$
- (e)  $= \frac{y(2y-x)-x(2x-y)}{(2x-y)(2y-x)} = \frac{2y^2-xy-2x^2+xy}{(2x-y)(2y-x)} = \frac{2(y+x)(y-x)}{(2x-y)(2y-x)}$
10. (a)  $= \frac{x-4+3x}{x(x-1)(x-4)} = \frac{4(x-1)}{x(x-1)(x-4)} = \frac{4}{x(x-4)}$
- (b)  $= \frac{y-2(y+3)}{(y+3)^2} = \frac{y-2y-6}{(y+3)^2} = -\frac{y+6}{(y+3)^2}$

- $$(c) = \frac{4(1-x) - 2(x-2)}{(3x-4)(x-2)(1-x)} = \frac{4-4x-2x+4}{(3x-4)(x-2)(1-x)} = \frac{8-6x}{(3x-4)(x-2)(1-x)}$$
- $$= \frac{-2(3x-4)}{(3x-4)(x-2)(1-x)} = \frac{2}{(x-2)(x-1)}$$
- $$(d) = \frac{5(a+2) - 4(a+1)}{(a+1)(a+6)(a+2)} = \frac{5a+10-4a-4}{(a+1)(a+6)(a+2)}$$
- $$= \frac{a+6}{(a+1)(a+6)(a+2)} = \frac{1}{(a+1)(a+2)}$$
- $$(e) = \frac{2(1+k) + 2(1-k) - 2}{(1+k)(1-k)} = \frac{2+2k+2-2k-2}{(1+k)(1-k)} = \frac{2}{(1+k)(1-k)}$$
- $$(f) = \frac{4(x-2) + 3(x+2) - 7x}{(x+2)(x-2)} = \frac{4x-8+3x+6-7x}{(x+2)(x-2)} = \frac{-2}{(x+2)(x-2)}$$
11. (a)  $= \frac{5}{2(a-4b)} + \frac{a-b}{b(a-4b)} = \frac{5b+2(a-b)}{2b(a-4b)} = \frac{5b+2a-2b}{2b(a-4b)} = \frac{3b+2a}{2b(a-4b)}$
- (b)  $= \frac{2}{(x+3)(x-4)} - \frac{1-x}{(4-x)(4+x)} = \frac{2(x+4) + (1-x)(x+3)}{(x+3)(x-4)(x+4)}$
- $$= \frac{2x+8+3-2x-x^2}{(x+3)(x-4)(x+4)} = \frac{11-x^2}{(x+3)(x-4)(x+4)}$$
- (c)  $= \frac{2}{x(x+2)} + \frac{4}{(x+2)(x+6)} = \frac{2(x+6)+4x}{x(x+2)(x+6)} = \frac{2x+12+4x}{x(x+2)(x+6)}$
- $$= \frac{6(x+2)}{x(x+2)(x+6)} = \frac{6}{x(x+6)}$$
- (d)  $= \frac{a+b}{b(b-a)} - \frac{a+b}{a(b-a)} = \frac{a+b}{b-a} \left( \frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a} \right) = \frac{a+b}{b-a} \left( \frac{a-b}{ab} \right) = -\frac{a+b}{ab}$
12.  $= \frac{x^2(x-y) + y^2(x-y)}{(x^2)^2 - (y^2)^2} = \frac{(x^2+y^2)(x-y)}{(x^2+y^2)(x^2-y^2)} = \frac{x-y}{(x+y)(x-y)} = \frac{1}{x+y}$
13.  $= \frac{2a-b}{(3a+b)(x-y)} + \frac{3-x}{4x(x-y)} = \frac{4x(2a-b)}{4x(3a+b)(x-y)} + \frac{(3a+b)(3-x)}{4x(x-y)(3a+b)}$
- $$= \frac{8ax-4bx+9a-3ax+3b-bx}{4x(3a+b)(x-y)} = \frac{5ax-5bx+9a+3b}{4x(3a+b)(x-y)}$$
14.  $= \frac{m-3n}{(3m-5n)^2} - \frac{m+n}{(3m-5n)(4+n)} = \frac{(4+n)(m-3n)}{(4+n)(3m-5n)^2} - \frac{(3m-5n)(m+n)}{(3m-5n)^2(4+n)}$
- $$= \frac{4m-12n+mn-3n^2 - (3m^2-2mn-5n^2)}{(4+n)(3m-5n)^2} = \frac{4m-12n+3mn+2n^2-3m^2}{(4+n)(3m-5n)^2}$$
15.  $8ab^2 + 12 + 8b + 16ab + 4b^2 + 24a = 4(2ab^2 + 3 + 2b + 4ab + b^2 + 6a)$
- $$= 4[(3+6a) + (2b+4ab) + (b^2+2ab^2)] = 4(1+2a)(3+2b+b^2)$$
- $\therefore$  The given expression  $= \frac{5(3+2b+b^2)}{4(1+2a)(3+2b+b^2)} - \frac{7a-4}{3(2a-1)(2a+1)}$
- $$= \frac{5}{4(1+2a)} - \frac{7a-4}{3(2a-1)(2a+1)} = \frac{5 \cdot 3(2a-1) - 4(7a-4)}{12(1+2a)(2a-1)}$$
- $$= \frac{30a-15-28a+16}{12(1+2a)(2a-1)} = \frac{2a+1}{12(2a+1)(2a-1)} = \frac{1}{12(2a-1)}$$

16.  $= \left( \frac{p^2 - q^2}{pq} \right) \div \left( \frac{q - p}{pq} \right) = \frac{(p + q)(p - q)}{pq} \times \frac{pq}{q - p} = -(p + q)$
17.  $= \frac{2ab + a^2 + b^2}{ab} \div \frac{a^2 - b^2}{ab} = \frac{(a + b)^2}{ab} \cdot \frac{ab}{(a + b)(a - b)} = \frac{a + b}{a - b}$
18.  $= 1 \div \left( 1 + \frac{(2y) \cdot y}{\left(\frac{1}{y}\right) \cdot y} \right) = 1 \div \left( 1 + \frac{2y^2}{1 - y^2} \right) = 1 \div \left( \frac{1 - y^2 + 2y^2}{1 - y^2} \right) = 1 \div \frac{1 + y^2}{1 - y^2} = \frac{1 - y^2}{1 + y^2}$
19. (a) The other adjacent side = area  $\times 2 \div$  side =  $2(4x^2 - 20x + 25) \div (2x - 5)$   
 $= 2(2x - 5)^2 \div (2x - 5) = 2(2x - 5)$  cm
- (b)  $2(2x - 5) > (2x - 5)$ ,  $\therefore 2(2x - 5) = 18$ ,  $2x - 5 = 9$ ,  $\therefore x = 7$   
 $\therefore$  Its area =  $4(7)^2 - 20(7) + 25 = 81$  cm<sup>2</sup>

### Unit 6 Use of formulae

1. (a)  $A = lw$  (c)  $T = \frac{D}{S}$  (d)  $C = \frac{a}{12} \times m + b \times n$ ,  $\therefore C = \frac{am}{12} + bn$
- (b)  $A = 6x^2$
2. (a)  $a = \frac{180(12 - 2)}{12} = \frac{1800}{12} = 150$  (b)  $99 = \frac{1}{2}(11)(4 + b)$ ,  $18 = 4 + b$ ,  $\therefore b = 14$
- (c)  $D = (-6)^2 - 4(3)(-2) = 36 + 24 = 60$  (d)  $\frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{v}$ ,  $\frac{1}{v} = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{12}$ ,  $\therefore v = 12$
- (e)  $7600 = 4000(1 + 0.15t)$ ,  $1.9 = 1 + 0.15t$ ,  $0.15t = 0.9$ ,  $\therefore t = 6$
3. (a)  $s = (10)(3) + \frac{1}{2}(8)(3)^2 = 30 + 36 = 66$
- (b)  $84 = (6)(4) + \frac{1}{2}a(4)^2$ ,  $60 = 8a$ ,  $\therefore a = 7.5$
4.  $2s = 5 + 12 + 13 = 30$ ,  $s = 15$ ,  $\therefore A = \sqrt{15(15 - 5)(15 - 12)(15 - 13)} = \sqrt{900} = 30$  cm<sup>2</sup>
5. (a)  $p - b = 2ax$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{p - b}{2a}$  (b)  $ax + bx = c$ ,  $x(a + b) = c$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{c}{a + b}$
- (c)  $\frac{x}{a} = c - b$ ,  $\therefore x = a(c - b)$  (d)  $m - x = n^2$ ,  $\therefore x = m - n^2$
- (e)  $2rx = q - k$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{q - k}{2r}$  (f)  $2x = 5b - e$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{5b - e}{2}$
- (g)  $8m = h - 4x$ ,  $4x = h - 8m$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{h - 8m}{4}$
- (h)  $3y + 3 = x + u$ ,  $\therefore x = 3y + 3 - u$  (i)  $\frac{f}{x} = g - 1$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{f}{g - 1}$
- (j)  $ax + b = ct$ ,  $ax = ct - b$ ,  $x = \frac{ct - b}{a}$
6. (a)  $m + n = x - ax$ ,  $m + n = x(1 - a)$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{m + n}{1 - a}$
- (b)  $ax + 2a = bx - 3b$ ,  $2a + 3b = bx - ax$ ,  $2a + 3b = x(b - a)$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{2a + 3b}{b - a}$
- (c)  $nx + mx = mns$ ,  $x(n + m) = mns$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{mns}{n + m}$

- (d)  $xy + a = b$ ,  $xy = b - a$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{b-a}{y}$
- (e)  $sh + sx = kr - rx$ ,  $sx + rx = kr - sh$ ,  $x(s+r) = kr - sh$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{kr - sh}{s+r}$
- (f)  $x^2 - cx = x^2 - ax + bx - ab$ ,  $ab = cx - ax + bx$ ,  $ab = x(c - a + b)$ ,  
 $\therefore x = \frac{ab}{c - a + b}$
- (g)  $mqx - 3pq = 4pnx$ ,  $mqx - 4pnx = 3pq$ ,  $x(mq - 4pn) = 3pq$ ,  
 $\therefore x = \frac{3pq}{mq - 4pn}$
- (h)  $\frac{6nx + 3m}{2k} = -x$ ,  $6nx + 3m = -2kx$ ,  $6nx + 2kx = -3m$ ,  $x(6n + 2k) = -3m$ ,  
 $\therefore x = \frac{-3m}{6n + 2k}$
7. (a)  $\frac{s}{180} = n - 2$ ,  $\therefore n = \frac{s}{180} + 2$
- (b)  $2A = bh$ ,  $\therefore b = \frac{2A}{h}$
- (c)  $\frac{A}{\pi} = r^2$ ,  $r = \sqrt{\frac{A}{\pi}}$
- (d)  $y - c = mx$ ,  $\therefore m = \frac{y-c}{x}$
- (e)  $A - 2\pi r^2 = 2\pi rh$ ,  $\therefore h = \frac{A - 2\pi r^2}{2\pi r}$
- (f)  $3v = \pi r^2 h$ ,  $\therefore h = \frac{3v}{\pi r^2}$
- (g)  $x - a = (n-1)d$ ,  $\frac{x-a}{d} = n-1$ ,  $\therefore n = \frac{x-a}{d} + 1$
8. (a)  $b^2 = c^2 - a^2$ ,  $\therefore b = \sqrt{c^2 - a^2}$
- (b)  $\frac{2T}{n} = a + b$ ,  $\therefore a = \frac{2T}{n} - b$
- (c)  $s - ut = \frac{1}{2}at^2$ ,  $\therefore a = \frac{2(s-ut)}{t^2}$
- (d)  $\frac{v+u}{uv} = \frac{1}{f}$ ,  $\therefore f = \frac{uv}{u+v}$
- (e)  $\frac{1}{u} - \frac{1}{f} = \frac{1}{v}$ ,  $\frac{f-u}{uf} = \frac{1}{v}$ ,  $\therefore v = \frac{uf}{f-u}$
- (f)  $bx + ay = ab$ ,  $ay = ab - bx$ ,  $ay = b(a-x)$ ,  $\therefore b = \frac{ay}{a-x}$
- (g)  $s(R-1) = a(R^n - 1)$ ,  $\therefore a = \frac{s(R-1)}{R^n - 1}$
- (h)  $aH = bH - bh$ ,  $bh = bH - aH$ ,  $bh = H(b-a)$ ,  $\therefore H = \frac{bh}{b-a}$
- (i)  $kx - ky = mn + p - y$ ,  $y - ky = mn + p - kx$ ,  $y(1-k) = mn + p - kx$ ,  
 $\therefore y = \frac{mn + p - kx}{1-k}$
- (j)  $40as - 40bs = abc$ ,  $40as = abc + 40bs$ ,  $40as = b(ac + 40s)$ ,  
 $\therefore b = \frac{40as}{ac + 40s}$
- (k)  $2s = 2an + n(n-1)d$ ,  $2s - 2an = n(n-1)d$ ,  $\therefore d = \frac{2s - 2an}{n(n-1)}$
9. (a)  $\frac{T}{2\pi} = \sqrt{\frac{L}{g}}$ ,  $(\frac{T}{2\pi})^2 = \frac{L}{g}$ ,  $\therefore L = \frac{gT^2}{4\pi^2}$

(b)  $2Lf = \sqrt{\frac{T}{m}}, (2Lf)^2 = \frac{T}{m}, \therefore m = \frac{T}{4L^2 f^2}$

(c)  $x - xt^2 = 1 + t^2, x - 1 = t^2 + xt^2, x - 1 = t^2(1 + x), t^2 = \frac{x-1}{x+1}, \therefore t = \sqrt{\frac{x-1}{x+1}}$

(d)  $\frac{c}{2} = \sqrt{a+b}, (\frac{c}{2})^2 = a+b, \therefore b = \frac{c^2}{4} - a$

(e)  $c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2abk, 2abk = a^2 + b^2 - c^2, \therefore k = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}$

(f)  $x - p = \sqrt{q^2 - r^2}, (x - p)^2 = q^2 - r^2, r^2 = q^2 - (x - p)^2,$   
 $\therefore r = \sqrt{q^2 - (x - p)^2}$

10. (a)  $C = \frac{5}{9}(F - 32), \frac{9C}{5} = F - 32, \therefore F = \frac{9C}{5} + 32$

(b) Water boils at  $100^\circ\text{C}$ . When  $C = 100, F = \frac{9(100)}{5} + 32 = 212$ .

*Ans. Water boils at  $100^\circ\text{C}$  and  $212^\circ\text{F}$ .*

(c) Water freezes at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . When  $C = 0, F = \frac{9(0)}{5} + 32 = 32$ .

*Ans. Water freezes at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and  $32^\circ\text{F}$ .*

(d) When  $F = 99.5, C = \frac{5}{9}(99.5 - 32) = 37.5$ .

*Ans. The normal body temperature is  $37.5^\circ\text{C}$ .*

(e) When  $C = 40.5, F = \frac{9(40.5)}{5} + 32 = 104.9$ .

*Ans. His body temperature is  $104.9^\circ\text{F}$ .*

11. When  $n = 1, S = 9$ . When  $n = 2, S = 13 = 9 + 4(1)$ .

When  $n = 3, S = 17 = 9 + 4(2)$ .  $\therefore S = 9 + 4(n - 1) = 4n + 5$

12. When  $w = 0, l = 15$ . When  $w = 10, l = 18 = 15 + \frac{3}{10}(10)$ .

When  $w = 20, l = 21 = 15 + \frac{3}{10}(20)$ . When  $w = 30, l = 24 = 15 + \frac{3}{10}(30)$ .

$\therefore l = 15 + \frac{3}{10}w$

13. (a)  $B = \frac{A+C}{2}, \therefore C = 2B - A$ .

(b) All the values of  $Z$  are even numbers.  $X^2 + Y^2 = \frac{Z}{2},$

$\therefore X^2 = \frac{Z}{2} - Y^2, X = \sqrt{\frac{Z}{2} - Y^2}$

14. (a)  $\therefore (n - 1)$  cards should be sent by each of the  $n$  students.  $\therefore T = n(n - 1)$ .

(b) When  $n = 36, T = 36(36 - 1) = 1260$ . *Ans. The number of cards sent is 1260.*

15. (a)  $k = an + b$  (b)  $k = an + b, k - b = an, \therefore n = \frac{k - b}{a}$

(c)  $k = c(n - 1) + d, k = c(\frac{k - b}{a} - 1) + d, k = \frac{kc - bc}{a} - c + d,$

$ak = kc - bc - ac + ad, ak - kc = ad - bc - ac,$



$$k(a-c) = ad - bc - ac, \quad \therefore k = \frac{ad - bc - ac}{a - c}$$

16.  $x = \frac{t+1}{2}$ ,  $2x = t+1$ ,  $t = 2x-1$ ;  $y = \sqrt{t-1}$ ,  $y = \sqrt{2x-1-1}$ ,  $\therefore y = \sqrt{2x-2}$

17. When  $V = 1000$ ,  $1000 = \frac{4}{3}\pi r^3$ ,  $750 = \pi r^3$ ,  $r^3 = \frac{750}{\pi}$ ,  $r = \sqrt[3]{\frac{750}{\pi}}$ ,

$$\therefore A = 4\pi\left(\sqrt[3]{\frac{750}{\pi}}\right)^2 = 483.60 \quad \text{Ans. The total surface area is } 483.60 \text{ cm}^2.$$

18. (a)  $1+2+3+\dots+1000 = \frac{1000(1000+1)}{2} = 500500$

(b)  $2+4+6+\dots+1000 = 2(1+2+3+\dots+500) = 2 \times \frac{500(500+1)}{2} = 250500$

(c)  $1+3+5+\dots+999 = (1+2+3+\dots+1000) - (2+4+6+\dots+1000)$   
 $= 500500 - 250500 = 250000$

(d)  $500+501+502+\dots+1000 = (1+2+3+\dots+1000) - (1+2+3+\dots+499)$   
 $= 500500 - \frac{499(499+1)}{2} = 500500 - 124750 = 375750$

(e)  $\text{Sum} = 3+6+9+\dots+999 = 3(1+2+3+\dots+333) = 3 \times \frac{333(333+1)}{2} = 166833$

19. (a) When  $t = 0$ ,  $s = -5(0-3)^2 + 80 = -45 + 80 = 35$

Ans. The height of the building is 35 m.

(b)  $\therefore (t-3)^2 \geq 0$ ,  $\therefore -5(t-3)^2 \leq 0$ ,  $-5(t-3)^2 + 80 \leq 80$ ,  $s \leq 80$

Ans. The maximum height the stone can reach is 80 m.

(c) The height is maximum when  $(t-3)^2 = 0$ , i.e.  $t = 3$

Ans. The stone takes 3 s to reach the maximum height.

20. (a)  $\frac{1}{a}$  of the hall will be painted. (b)  $\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} = \frac{1}{x}$

(c) When  $a = 24$ ,  $x = 8$ ,  $\frac{1}{24} + \frac{1}{b} = \frac{1}{8}$ ,  $\frac{1}{b} = \frac{1}{12}$ ,  $b = 12$ ,

Ans. It takes 12 hours for Simon to complete the work alone.

21. (a) By Formula A, when  $P = 81$ ,  $N = 10\sqrt{81} = 10(9) = 90$

By Formula B, when  $P = 81$ ,  $N = 0.85(81) + 15 = 83.85$

(b) By Formula A, when  $N = 50$ ,  $50 = 10\sqrt{P}$ ,  $5 = \sqrt{P}$ ,  $P = 5^2 = 25$ ,

By Formula B, when  $N = 50$ ,  $50 = 0.85P + 15$ ,  $35 = 0.85P$ ,  $P = 41.2$ ,

Ans. Jane's original score is 25, and Susan's original score is 41.2.

(c) From the result of (b), original scores of 25 and 41.2 will become 50 using Formula A and B respectively. Therefore, more students will pass the examination if Formula A is adopted.

22. (a)  $\frac{24}{24-h} = \frac{8}{x}$ ,  $3x = 24 - h$ ,  $\therefore h = 24 - 3x$

(b)  $V = \frac{(x+8)h}{2} \times 18 = 9(x+8)(24-3x) = 9(192-3x^2)$ ,  $\therefore V = 1728 - 27x^2$

(c) When  $x = 6$ ,  $V = 1728 - 27(6)^2 = 1728 - 972 = 756$ .

Ans. The volume of water is 756 cm<sup>3</sup>.

- (d) Let  $H$  cm be the height of the container,  $\frac{2}{3}H = 24 - 3(4) = 12$ ,  $H = 18$ .

When the container is full of water,  $h = 18$  and  $x = a$ ,

$\therefore 18 = 24 - 3a$ ,  $3a = 6$ ,  $a = 2$ ,  $\therefore$  The upper base is 2 cm.

When  $x = 2$ ,  $V = 1728 - 27(2)^2 = 1728 - 108 = 1620$

Ans. The capacity of the container is  $1620 \text{ cm}^3$ .

23. (a) Height of the larger pyramid =  $(h + y)$ , base area =  $b^2$

Height of the smaller pyramid =  $h$ , base area =  $a^2$

$$\therefore \text{volume of the frustum} = \frac{1}{3}b^2(h + y) - \frac{1}{3}a^2h = \frac{1}{3}(b^2h - a^2h + b^2y)$$

(b)  $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{h}{h + y}$ ,  $\therefore bh = ah + ay$ ,  $bh - ah = ay$ ,  $\therefore h = \frac{ay}{b - a}$

(c) Combining (a) and (b), volume of the frustum =  $\frac{1}{3}[(b^2 - a^2)h + b^2y]$

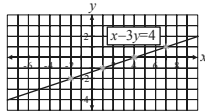
$$= \frac{1}{3}[(b + a)(b - a)\frac{ay}{b - a} + b^2y] = \frac{1}{3}[(b + a)ay + b^2y] = \frac{1}{3}(aby + a^2y + b^2y)$$

$$= \frac{1}{3}y(a^2 + ab + b^2)$$

### Unit 7 Simultaneous linear equations

1

$x$	-2	1	4	7
$y$	-2	-1	0	1

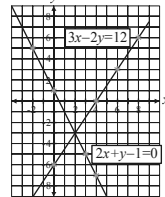


2. (a) When  $x = 5$ ,  $y = -7$ ,  $3(5) + k(-7) - 1 = 0$ ,  $14 = 7k$ ,  
 $\therefore k = 2$

(b) When  $x = h$ ,  $y = \frac{5}{2}$ ,  $3(h) + 2(\frac{5}{2}) - 1 = 0$ ,  $3h + 4 = 0$ ,  $\therefore h = -\frac{4}{3}$

3

(a)	$x$	-2	0	3	4
	$y$	5	1	-5	-7
(b)	$x$	0	4	6	8
	$y$	-6	0	3	6



- (c) From the graph,  $x = 2$ ,  $y = -3$

4. (a)  $\begin{cases} y = 8x - 19 \dots (1) \\ y = 6x - 15 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  Put (1) into (2),  $8x - 19 = 6x - 15$ ,  $x = 2 \dots (3)$

Put (3) into (1),  $y = 8 \times 2 - 19 = -3$ . Ans.  $x = 2$ ,  $y = -3$ .

(b)  $\begin{cases} x = 2y + 13 \dots (1) \\ 3x + y = 4 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  Put (1) into (2),  $3(2y + 13) + y = 4$ ,  $6y + 39 + y = 4$ ,

$y = -5 \dots (3)$ . Put (3) into (1),  $x = 2(-5) + 13 = 3$ . Ans.  $x = 3$ ,  $y = -5$ .

(c)  $\begin{cases} 3y - 7x = 1 \dots (1) \\ y + 2x = 9 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  From (1),  $3y = 1 + 7x$ ,  $y = \frac{1 + 7x}{3} \dots (3)$

Put (3) into (2),  $\frac{1 + 7x}{3} + 2x = 9$ ,  $1 + 7x + 6x = 27$ ,  $x = 2 \dots (4)$

Put (4) into (3),  $y = \frac{1+7 \times 2}{3} = \frac{15}{3} = 5$ .    *Ans.*  $x = 2, y = 5$ .

(d)  $\begin{cases} 2y = 5x + 5 \dots (1) \\ 2y = 6x + 8 \dots (2) \end{cases}$ . Put (1) into (2),  $5x + 5 = 6x + 8$ ,  $x = -3 \dots (3)$

Put (3) into (1),  $2y = 5(-3) + 5$ ,  $y = \frac{-10}{2} = -5$ .    *Ans.*  $x = -3, y = -5$ .

(e)  $\begin{cases} 8x + 8 = 3y \dots (1) \\ 2y = 11 - 6x \dots (2) \end{cases}$ . From (1),  $y = \frac{8x+8}{3} \dots (3)$ . Put (3) into (2),

$2\left(\frac{8x+8}{3}\right) = 11 - 6x$ ,  $16x + 16 = 33 - 18x$ ,  $34x = 17$ ,  $x = \frac{1}{2} \dots (4)$

Put (4) into (3),  $y = \frac{8 \times \frac{1}{2} + 8}{3} = \frac{4+8}{3} = \frac{12}{3} = 4$     *Ans.*  $x = \frac{1}{2}, y = 4$ .

(f)  $\begin{cases} 5x + 3y = 7 \dots (1) \\ 5y - 3x = 6 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  From (1),  $y = \frac{7-5x}{3} \dots (3)$ . Put (3) into (2),

$5\left(\frac{7-5x}{3}\right) - 3x = 6$ ,  $35 - 25x - 9x = 18$ ,  $-34x = -17$ ,  $x = \frac{1}{2} \dots (4)$

Put (4) into (3),  $y = \frac{1}{3}\left(7 - 5 \times \frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{9}{2} = \frac{3}{2}$     *Ans.*  $x = \frac{1}{2}, y = \frac{3}{2}$ .

5. (a)  $\begin{cases} x + y = 11 \dots (1) \\ x - y = 7 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  (1) + (2),  $2x = 18$ ,  $x = 9 \dots (3)$   
Put (3) into (1),  $9 + y = 11$ ,  $y = 2$   
*Ans.*  $x = 9, y = 2$ .

(b)  $\begin{cases} x + 2y = 3 \dots (1) \\ x - y = 9 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  (2)  $\times$  2,  $2x - 2y = 18 \dots (3)$   
(1) + (3),  $3x = 21$ ,  $x = 7 \dots (4)$

Put (4) into (2),  $7 - y = 9$ ,  $7 - 9 = y$ ,  $y = -2$ .    *Ans.*  $x = 7, y = -2$

(c)  $\begin{cases} 4x - y = 18 \dots (1) \\ x + 2y = -9 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  (1)  $\times$  2,  $8x - 2y = 36 \dots (3)$   
(2) + (3),  $9x = 27$ ,  $x = 3 \dots (4)$

Put (4) into (2),  $3 + 2y = -9$ ,  $2y = -12$ ,  $y = -6$ .    *Ans.*  $x = 3, y = -6$

(d)  $\begin{cases} 5x + 3y = 2 \dots (1) \\ 3x + 9y = -6 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  (1)  $\times$  3,  $15x + 9y = 6 \dots (3)$   
(3) - (2),  $12x = 12$ ,  $x = 1 \dots (4)$

Put (4) into (1),  $5 + 3y = 2$ ,  $3y = -3$ ,  $y = -1$ .    *Ans.*  $x = 1, y = -1$

(e)  $\begin{cases} 3y + 2x = 2 \dots (1) \\ 2y - 3x = -16 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  (1)  $\times$  3,  $9y + 6x = 6 \dots (3)$   
(2)  $\times$  2,  $4y - 6x = -32 \dots (4)$   
(3) + (4),  $13y = -26$ ,  $y = -2 \dots (5)$

Put (5) into (1),  $-6 + 2x = 2$ ,  $2x = 8$ ,  $x = 4$ .    *Ans.*  $x = 4, y = -2$

(f)  $\begin{cases} 5x + 5y = 1 \dots (1) \\ 3x - 2y = 5 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  (1)  $\times$  2,  $10x + 10y = 2 \dots (3)$   
(2)  $\times$  5,  $15x - 10y = 25 \dots (4)$   
(3) + (4),  $25x = 27$ ,  $x = \frac{27}{25} \dots (5)$

Put (5) into (1),  $\frac{5 \times 27}{25} + 5y = 1$ ,  $5y = 1 - \frac{27}{5}$ ,  $5y = \frac{-22}{5}$ ,  $y = \frac{-22}{25}$

*Ans.*  $x = \frac{27}{25}$ ,  $y = \frac{-22}{25}$

6. (a)  $3x + y - 120 = 3x - 2y$ ,  $y - 120 = -2y$ ,  $3y = 120$ ,  $y = 40$ ,  $3x - 2y = 10 + 2x$ ,  
 $3x - 2 \times 40 = 10 + 2x$ ,  $x = 10 + 80$ ,  $x = 90$ .    *Ans.* (90, 40)

(b)  $9x + 3y + 5 = x - 2y + 7$ ,  $8x + 5y = 2 \dots (1)$

$$x - 2y + 7 = 7x - 3y - 4, \quad 6x - y = 11 \dots (2)$$

$$(2) \times 5, \quad 30x - 5y = 55 \dots (3). \quad (1) + (3), \quad 38x = 57, \quad x = \frac{3}{2} \dots (4)$$

Put (4) into (2),  $9 - y = 11, \quad y = -2.$       *Ans.*  $(\frac{3}{2}, -2)$

(c)  $\frac{5x}{3} - y = 6 \dots (1), \quad \frac{x}{3} + y = 6 \dots (2).$        $(1) + (2), \quad \frac{5x}{3} + \frac{x}{3} = 12, \quad 5x + x = 36,$

$$6x = 36, \quad x = 6 \dots (3). \quad \text{Put (3) into (2),} \quad \frac{6}{3} + y = 6, \quad 2 + y = 6, \quad y = 4.$$

*Ans.*  $(6, 4)$

(d)  $\frac{6x - 3y}{4} = 6 \dots (1), \quad \frac{12x + 5y}{30} = 6 \dots (2).$

From (1),  $6x - 3y = 24, \quad 12x - 6y = 48 \dots (3)$

From (2),  $12x + 5y = 180 \dots (4)$

$(4) - (3), \quad \therefore 5y + 6y = 180 - 48, \quad 11y = 132, \quad y = 12 \dots (5)$

Put (5) into (4),  $12x + 5(12) = 180, \quad 12x = 120, \quad x = 10.$       *Ans.*  $(10, 12)$

7. (a)  $\begin{cases} 9x - 5y - 11 = 0 \dots (1) & (1) - (2), \quad 6x - 24 = 0, \quad 6x = 24, \quad x = 4 \dots (3) \\ 3x - 5y + 13 = 0 \dots (2) \end{cases}$

Put (3) into (1),  $36 - 5y - 11 = 0, \quad -5y = -25, \quad y = 5.$       *Ans.*  $(4, 5)$

(b)  $\begin{cases} 0.35x - 0.15y = 1 \dots (1) & (1) \times 2, \quad 0.7x - 0.3y = 2 \dots (3) \\ 0.2x + 0.1y = 1.5 \dots (2) & (2) \times 3, \quad 0.6x + 0.3y = 4.5 \dots (4) \end{cases}$

$(3) + (4), \quad 1.3x = 6.5, \quad x = 5 \dots (6)$

Put (6) into (2),  $1 + 0.1y = 1.5, \quad 0.1y = 0.5, \quad y = 5.$       *Ans.*  $(5, 5)$

(c)  $\begin{cases} 10x + y = 3(x + y), \quad 10x + y = 3x + 3y, \quad 7x - 2y = 0 \dots (1) \\ 9(x - y) = x - y - 32, \quad 9x - 9y = x - y - 32, \quad x - y = -4 \dots (2) \end{cases}$

From (2),  $x = y - 4 \dots (3).$       Put (3) into (1),  $7(y - 4) - 2y = 0, \quad 5y = 28,$

$y = \frac{28}{5} \dots (4).$       Put (4) into (3),  $x = \frac{28}{5} - 4 = \frac{28 - 20}{5} = \frac{8}{5}.$       *Ans.*  $(\frac{8}{5}, \frac{28}{5})$

(d)  $\begin{cases} 3(x - y) = -(7 + 2y), & 3x - 3y = -7 - 2y, \quad 3x - y = -7, \\ 3(2x - y) = 2 + y, & y = 3x + 7 \dots (1) \end{cases}$

$6x - 3y = 2 + y, \quad 6x - 4y = 2 \dots (2)$

Put (1) into (2),  $6x - 4(3x + 7) = 2, \quad 6x - 12x - 28 = 2, \quad -6x = 30,$

$x = -5 \dots (3).$       Put (3) into (1),  $y = 3(-5) + 7 = -8.$       *Ans.*  $(-5, -8)$

(e)  $\begin{cases} 3x + 2y = 4(4 + x) + 1, & 3x + 2y = 16 + 4x + 1, \quad x = 2y - 17 \dots (1) \\ 5x + 3y = 7(4 + x) - 2, & 5x + 3y = 28 + 7x - 2, \quad 2x - 3y = -26 \dots (2) \end{cases}$

Put (1) into (2),  $2(2y - 17) - 3y = -26, \quad 4y - 34 - 3y = -26, \quad y = 8 \dots (3)$

Put (3) into (1),  $x = 2(8) - 17 = -1.$       *Ans.*  $(-1, 8)$

(f)  $\begin{cases} -2(2 + 4y) = 5x - 5y, & -4 - 8y = 5x - 5y, \quad 5x + 3y = -4 \dots (1) \\ 3(1 - x) + 2(y + 1) = y - x, & 3 - 3x + 2y + 2 = y - x, \quad y = 2x - 5 \dots (2) \end{cases}$

Put (2) into (1),  $5x + 3(2x - 5) = -4, \quad 5x + 6x - 15 = -4, \quad 11x = 11$

$x = 1 \dots (3).$       Put (3) into (2),  $y = 2(1) - 5 = -3.$       *Ans.*  $(1, -3)$

(g)  $\begin{cases} 4(x - y) + 2(x + y) = -(19 + y), & 6x - 2y = -19 - y, \quad 6x + 19 = y \dots (1) \\ 5(x + y) - (2x + y) = -5, & 5x + 5y - 2x - y = -5, \end{cases}$

$3x + 4y = -5 \dots (2)$

Put (1) into (2),  $3x + 4(6x + 19) = -5, \quad 3x + 24x + 76 = -5, \quad 27x = -81,$

$x = -3 \dots (3).$       Put (3) into (1),  $y = 6(-3) + 19 = -1.$       *Ans.*  $(-3, -1)$

8. (a)  $\begin{cases} x = 2y + 8 \dots (1) \\ \frac{x}{3} + 4 = y \dots (2) \end{cases}$  Put (2) into (1),  $x = 2\left(\frac{x}{3} + 4\right) + 8 = \frac{2x}{3} + 16$ ,  
 $3x = 2x + 48$ ,  $x = 48 \dots (3)$   
 Put (3) into (1),  $48 = 2y + 8$ ,  $2y = 40$ ,  $y = 20$ . *Ans. (48, 20)*
- (b)  $\begin{cases} y = \frac{3}{2}x - 4 \dots (1) \\ x = -\frac{2}{3}y \dots (2) \end{cases}$  Put (1) into (2),  $x = -\frac{2}{3}\left(\frac{3}{2}x - 4\right) = -x + \frac{8}{3}$ ,  
 $2x = \frac{8}{3}$ ,  $x = \frac{4}{3} \dots (3)$   
 Put (3) into (2),  $-\frac{4}{3} = -\frac{2}{3}y$ ,  $y = \frac{4}{3} \times \left(-\frac{3}{2}\right) = -2$ . *Ans.  $\left(\frac{4}{3}, -2\right)$*
- (c)  $\begin{cases} \frac{2y+x}{3} = 3 \dots (1) \\ y - \frac{2}{3}x = 1 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  From (1),  $2y + x = 9 \dots (3)$   
 From (2),  $3y - 2x = 3 \dots (4)$   
 $(3) \times 2 + (4)$ ,  $2(2y + x) + (3y - 2x) = 9 \times 2 + 3$ ,  
 $7y = 21$ ,  $y = 3$ ,  $\therefore 2(3) + x = 9$ ,  $x = 3$ . *Ans. (3, 3)*
- (d)  $\begin{cases} \frac{x}{5} - \frac{3y}{2} = 3 \dots (1) \\ \frac{3x}{8} - \frac{5y}{2} = 5 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  (1)  $\times 10$ ,  $2x - 15y = 30 \dots (3)$   
 (2)  $\times 8$ ,  $3x - 20y = 40 \dots (4)$   
 $(3) \times 3 - (4) \times 2$ ,  $3(2x - 15y) - 2(3x - 20y) = 90 - 80$ ,  $-45y + 40y = 10$ ,  
 $-5y = 10$ ,  $y = -2$ ,  $\therefore 2x - 15(-2) = 30$ ,  $2x = 0$ ,  $x = 0$ . *Ans. (0, -2)*
- (e)  $\begin{cases} \frac{5x}{3} - y = -17 \dots (1) \\ \frac{x}{3} - \frac{y}{2} = -4 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  (1)  $\times 3$ ,  $5x - 3y = -51 \dots (3)$   
 (2)  $\times 6$ ,  $2x - 3y = -24 \dots (4)$   
 (3)  $- (4)$ ,  $3x = -27$ ,  $x = -9 \dots (5)$   
 Put (5) into (3),  $5(-9) - 3y = -51$ ,  $3y = 6$ ,  $y = 2$  *Ans. (-9, 2)*
- (f)  $\begin{cases} \frac{x}{3} - y = -5 \dots (1) \\ \frac{3y}{2} + \frac{2x}{3} = \frac{26}{3} \dots (2) \end{cases}$  From (1),  $y = \frac{x}{3} + 5 \dots (3)$   
 Put (3) into (2),  $\frac{3}{2}\left(\frac{x}{3} + 5\right) + \frac{2x}{3} = \frac{26}{3}$ ,  
 $\frac{x}{2} + \frac{2x}{3} = \frac{26}{3} - \frac{15}{2}$ ,  $\frac{7x}{6} = \frac{52 - 45}{6}$ ,  $\frac{7x}{6} = \frac{7}{6}$ ,  $x = 1$ ,  $\therefore y = \frac{1}{3} + 5 = \frac{16}{3}$   
*Ans.  $\left(1, \frac{16}{3}\right)$*
9. (a) Let  $m = \frac{1}{x}$ ,  $n = \frac{1}{y}$  (1)  $\times 2 + (2)$ ,  $\therefore 2(2m + n) + (3m - 2n) = 4 + 10$ ,  
 $7m = 14$ ,  $m = 2 \dots (3)$   
 $\therefore \begin{cases} 2m + n = 2 \dots (1) \\ 3m - 2n = 10 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  Put (3) into (1),  $n = 2 - 4 = -2 \dots (4)$   
 $x = \frac{1}{m} = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $y = \frac{1}{n} = -\frac{1}{2}$ . *Ans.  $\left(\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}\right)$*
- (b)  $\begin{cases} \frac{2}{x} - \frac{1}{y} = \frac{3}{2} \dots (1) \\ \frac{1}{x} + \frac{3}{y} = 2 \dots (2) \end{cases}$  (1)  $\times 3$ ,  $\frac{6}{x} - \frac{3}{y} = \frac{9}{2} \dots (3)$   
 (2)  $+ (3)$ ,  $\frac{6}{x} + \frac{1}{x} = \frac{9}{2} + 2$ ,  $\frac{7}{x} = \frac{13}{2}$ ,  $x = \frac{14}{13} \dots (4)$   
 Put (4) into (2),  $\frac{1}{\frac{14}{13}} + \frac{3}{y} = 2$ ,  $\frac{13}{14} + \frac{3}{y} = 2$ ,  $\frac{3}{y} = 2 - \frac{13}{14}$ ,

$$\frac{3}{y} = \frac{15}{14}, \quad y = \frac{14}{5}. \quad \text{Ans. } \left(\frac{14}{13}, \frac{14}{5}\right)$$

10. Let the bigger number be  $y$  and the smaller number be  $x$ .  
 $\therefore x + y = 91$  and  $y - x = 17$ . Solving the equations, we get  $x = 37$  and  $y = 54$ .  
 Ans. The numbers are 37 and 54.
11. Let the bigger number be  $y$  and the smaller number be  $x$ .  
 $\therefore \frac{1}{4}(x + y) = 16$  and  $2(y - x) = 36$ .  
 Solving the equations, we get  $x = 23$  and  $y = 41$ .  
 Ans. The numbers are 23 and 41.
12. Let the bigger number be  $y$  and the smaller number be  $x$ . Solving the equations, we get  $\therefore \begin{cases} y - x = \frac{3}{5}(x + y), & 8x - 2y = 0, & 4x - y = 0 \\ x = 14 \text{ and } y = 56. & y = 3x + 14 \end{cases}$
13. Let the numerator be  $y$  and the denominator be  $x$ . Solving the equations, we get  $x = 12$  and  $y = 7$ .  
 Ans. The fraction is  $\frac{7}{12}$ .  $\therefore \begin{cases} \frac{y+9}{2x} = \frac{2}{3}, & 3y + 27 = 4x \\ \frac{y-1}{x} = \frac{1}{2}, & 2y - 2 = x \end{cases}$
14. Let the prices of a table and a chair be  $x$  and  $y$  respectively.  
 $\therefore 3x + 4y = 2800$  and  $4x + 9y = 4650$ .  
 Solving the equations, we get  $x = 600$  and  $y = 250$ .  
 Ans. The prices of a table and a chair are \$600 and \$250 respectively.
15.  $2m - 3n + 10 = 4m - 5n + 6 = m + n - 9$ .  
 Solving the equations, we get  $m = 9$  and  $n = 7$ .  
 $\therefore$  The perimeter  $= 3(9 + 7 - 9) = 3(7) = 21$  units.
16. (a) Opposite sides of a rectangle are equal,  
 Solving the equations,  
 $\therefore \begin{cases} x + 3 = y + 5, & x - y = 2 \\ x - y + 4 = 3x - 4y + 3, & 2x - 3y = 1 \end{cases}$   
 we get  $x = 5, y = 3$ .
- (b)  $AB = 5 + 3 = 8, BC = 5 - 3 + 4 = 6, \therefore$  perimeter  $= 2(8 + 6) = 28$  units.
- (c) Area  $= 8 \times 6 = 48$  square units.
17. Let the numbers of students and pencils be  $x$  and  $y$  respectively.  
 $\therefore y = 6x + 5$  and  $y = 7x - 8$ . Solving the equations, we get  $x = 13$  and  $y = 83$ .  
 Ans. The number of students and pencils are 13 and 83 respectively.
18. Let the numbers of \$2 coins and \$5 coins be  $x$  and  $y$  respectively.  
 $\therefore x + y = 30$  and  $2x + 5y = 90$ . Solving the equations, we get  $x = 20$  and  $y = 10$ .  
 Ans. The numbers of \$2 and \$5 coins are 20 and 10 respectively.
19. Let the tens' digit and the units' digit be  $x$  and  $y$  respectively.  $\therefore \begin{cases} 10x + y = 8(x + y), & 2x - 7y = 0 \\ 10y + x = \frac{1}{3}(10x + y) + 3, & 7x - 29y + 9 = 0 \end{cases}$   
 The original no.  $= 10x + y$ ,  
 the reversed no.  $= 10y + x$   
 Solving the equations, we get  $x = 7$  and  $y = 2$ . Ans. The number is 72.
20.  $x^2 + Ax - A \equiv x^2 + 3x - Bx - 3B - 11 \equiv x^2 + x(3 - B) - (3B + 11)$   
 Comparing the coefficients, we get:  $A = 3 - B$ , and  $A = 3B + 11$ .  
 Solving the equations, we get  $A = 5, B = -2$ .
21. Let the present ages of David and Bobby be  $x$  and  $y$  respectively. Solving the equations,  
 $\therefore \begin{cases} x = y + 13 \\ y - 11 = \frac{2}{3}(x - 11), & 2x - 3y = -11 \end{cases}$   
 we get  $x = 50$  and  $y = 37$ .  
 Ans. The present ages of David and Bobby are 50 and 37 respectively.

22. Let the present ages of A and B be  $x$  and  $y$  respectively.  
Solving the equations, we get  $x = 15$  and  $y = 9$ .  
*Ans. The present ages of A and B are 15 and 9 respectively.*  $\therefore \begin{cases} \frac{x}{y} = \frac{5}{3}, & 3x = 5y \\ \frac{x+9}{y+9} = \frac{4}{3}, & 3x - 4y = 9 \end{cases}$
23. Let the speeds of the cars be  $x$  km/h and  $y$  km/h.  
Solving the equations, we get  $x = 73$  and  $y = 85$ .  $\therefore \begin{cases} y = x + 12 \\ 0.5(x + y) = 79, & x + y = 158 \end{cases}$   
*Ans. The speeds of the cars are 73 km/h and 85 km/h.*
24. Let the speeds of the cars be  $x$  km/h and  $y$  km/h.  
Solving the equations, we get  $x = 25$  and  $y = 45$ .  $\therefore \begin{cases} 4(x + y) = 280, & x + y = 70 \\ 14(y - x) = 280, & y - x = 20 \end{cases}$   
*Ans. The speeds of two cars are 25 km/h and 45 km/h.*
25. Let the speeds of the boat and the water current be  $x$  km/h and  $y$  km/h respectively. Solving the equations,  $\therefore \begin{cases} 6(x + y) = 108, & x + y = 18 \\ 9(x - y) = 108, & x - y = 12 \end{cases}$   
we get  $x = 15$  and  $y = 3$ .  
*Ans. The speeds of the boat and the current are 15 km/h and 3 km/h respectively.*
26. Let  $x$  km/h and  $y$  km/h be the speeds of the ship in still water and the current of water respectively.  $22.5(x - y) = 360, \quad x - y = 16 \dots\dots(1)$   
 $20(x + y) = 360, \quad x + y = 18 \dots\dots(2)$   
Solving (1) and (2), we get  $x = 17$  and  $y = 1$ .  
*Ans. The speed of the ship against the current =  $17 - 1 = 16$  km/h.*
27.  $\frac{4x + 3y}{10} - \frac{2x - y}{5} = \frac{x - y}{2}, \quad 4x + 3y - 4x + 2y = 5x - 5y, \quad x - 2y = 0 \dots(1)$   
 $8y - \frac{5x - 2}{3} = 2x + y, \quad 24y - 5x + 2 = 6x + 3y, \quad 11x - 21y = 2 \dots(2)$   
Solving (1) and (2), we have  $x = 4$  and  $y = 2$ .
28. Let  $x = \frac{1}{u}$  and  $y = \frac{1}{v}$ .  $\therefore 12x - 5y + \frac{1}{10} = 0$ , and  $2x + 6y - \frac{34}{10} = 0$   
Solving the equations, we get  $x = \frac{1}{5}$  and  $y = \frac{1}{2}$ . *Ans.  $u = \frac{1}{x} = 5, \quad v = \frac{1}{y} = 2$ .*
29.  $\begin{cases} \frac{6}{x} - \frac{10x}{y} = -5 \dots\dots(1), & (1) \times 2, \frac{12}{x} - \frac{20x}{y} = -10 \dots\dots(3) \\ \frac{9}{x} - \frac{4x}{y} = 9 \dots\dots(2), & (2) \times 5, \frac{45}{x} - \frac{20x}{y} = 45 \dots\dots(4) \end{cases}$   
 $(4) - (3), \quad \therefore \frac{45}{x} - \frac{12}{x} = 45 + 10, \frac{33}{x} = 55, x = \frac{33}{55} = \frac{3}{5} \dots\dots(5)$   
Put (5) into (1),  $6(\frac{5}{3}) - \frac{1}{y}(10)(\frac{3}{5}) = -5, 10 - \frac{6}{y} = -5, 15 = \frac{6}{y}, y = \frac{6}{15} = \frac{2}{5}$   
[Or: Let  $\frac{1}{x} = a, \frac{x}{y} = b$ , then solve for  $a$  and  $b$  first.] *Ans.  $(\frac{3}{5}, \frac{2}{5})$*
30. Let the equations be (1) and (2) respectively. From (1),  $x = -2y \dots\dots(3)$   
Sub. (3) into (2),  $\therefore -2y = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{1 - \frac{-2y}{y}}} = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{1}{3}} = \frac{1}{\frac{2}{3}} = \frac{3}{2}$   
 $\therefore y = -\frac{3}{4}, \quad \therefore x = -2(-\frac{3}{4}) = \frac{3}{2}$ . *Ans.  $(\frac{3}{2}, -\frac{3}{4})$*
31. (a)  $x - (7 + 3x) + 1 = 0, \quad -2x = 6, \quad \therefore x = -3, \quad \therefore y = 7 + 3(-3) = -2$

(b) Let  $y = \frac{1}{p+q}$ ,  $x = \frac{1}{p}$ . From (a),  $-3 = \frac{1}{p}$ ,  $\therefore p = -\frac{1}{3}$   
 $-2 = \frac{1}{p+q}$ ,  $-2p - 2q = 1$ ,  $-2(-\frac{1}{3}) - 2q = 1$ ,  $-2q = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\therefore q = -\frac{1}{6}$

32. (a)  $A(2) + B(1) = 18$ ,  $2A + B = 18$ .....(1)  
 $A(-6) + B(15) = 18$ ,  $-2A + 5B = 6$ .....(2)  
 Solving (1) and (2), we have  $A = 7$  and  $B = 4$ .
- (b)  $7(5) + 4(k) = 18$ ,  $4k = -17$ ,  $\therefore k = -\frac{17}{4}$
33. (a) Two straight lines will never intersect when they are parallel to each other.  
 (b)  $6x - 3y + 2 = 0$ ,  $12x - 6y + 4 = 0$ .....(1)  
 $4x + ry + 4 = 0$ ,  $12x + 3ry + 12 = 0$ .....(2)  
 They are parallel when  $3r = -6$ ,  $\therefore r = -2$
34. (a)  $5x + y - 4 = 0$ .....(1);  $2x + y - 10 = 0$ .....(2)  
 Solving (1) and (2), we have  $x = -2$  and  $y = 14$ .  
*Ans. The coordinates of P are  $(-2, 14)$ .*
- (b)  $a(-2) + b(14) + 16 = 0$ ,  $a - 7b = 8$ .....(1)  
 $7a(-2) - 2b(14) - 14 = 0$ ,  $a + 2b = -1$ .....(2)  
 Solving (1) and (2), we get  $a = 1$  and  $b = -1$ .
35.  $a + b = 2m$ .....(1);  $a - b = 2n$ .....(2)  
 (1) + (2),  $2a = 2m + 2n$ ,  $a = m + n$ .....(3)  
 Put (3) into (1),  $(m + n) + b = 2m$ ,  $b = m - n$ ,  $\therefore \frac{a}{b} = \frac{m+n}{m-n}$
36. (a) Let the equations be (1), (2), (3) and (4) respectively.  
 (1) + (2) + (3),  $\therefore (x_1 + x_2) + (x_2 + x_3) + (x_3 + x_1) = 10 + (-3) + 9$ ,  
 $2(x_1 + x_2 + x_3) = 16$ ,  $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 8$ .....(5). Put (5) into (4),  $y = 8$ .
- (b) Put (2) into (5),  $\therefore x_1 + (-3) = 8$ ,  $x_1 = 11$ .  
 Put (3) into (5),  $\therefore x_2 + 9 = 8$ ,  $x_2 = -1$ .  
 Put (1) into (5),  $10 + x_3 = 8$ ,  $x_3 = -2$   
*Ans.  $x_1 = 11$ ,  $x_2 = -1$ ,  $x_3 = -2$ .*
37. (a)  $16500 = a + k(1000)$ ,  $a + 1000k = 16500$ .....(1)  
 $34500 = a + k(5000)$ ,  $a + 5000k = 34500$ .....(2)  
 Solving (1) and (2), we get  $a = 12000$  and  $k = 4.5$
- (b) When  $n = 40000$ ,  $C = 12000 + 4.5(40000) = 192000$   
*Ans. The average printing cost of 1 copy =  $192000 \div 40000 = \$4.8$ .*
38. Let  $\$x$  and  $\$y$  be the amounts that A and B originally had.  
 $2(x - 240) = y + 240$ ,  $2x - y = 720$ .....(1)  
 $x + 1010 = 3(y - 1010)$ ,  $x - 3y = -4040$ .....(2)  
 Solving (1) and (2), we get  $x = 1240$  and  $y = 1760$ .  
*Ans. The amount they have altogether =  $1240 + 1760 = \$3000$*
39. Let  $x$  and  $y$  be the numbers of coins in P and Q respectively.  
 $2(x - 22) = y + 22$ ,  $2x - y = 66$ .....(1)  
 $2(x - 22) + 46 = 5y + 2(22)$ ,  $2x - 5y = 42$ .....(2)  
 Solving (1) and (2), we get  $x = 36$  and  $y = 6$ .  
*Ans. There are 36 coins in Box P and 6 coins in Box Q originally.*
40. Let  $x$  and  $y$  be the present ages of Adam and his sister respectively.  
 $x - 4 = 4(y - 4)$ ,  $x - 4y = -12$ .....(1)



$$x + 8 = 2(y + 8), \quad x - 2y = 8 \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

Solving (1) and (2), we get  $x = 28$  and  $y = 10$ .

*Ans. The sum of their present ages =  $28 + 10 = 38$ .*

41. Let  $x$  and  $y$  be the present ages of the elder daughter and the woman respectively,  
 $\therefore$  the present age of the younger daughter is  $(x - 4)$ .

$$x + (x - 4) + y = 50, \quad 2x + y = 54 \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$y - x = 63 - y, \quad x - 2y = -63 \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

Solving (1) and (2), we get  $x = 9$  and  $y = 36$ ;  $\therefore x - 4 = 9 - 4 = 5$ .

*Ans. The woman is 36 years old and the daughters are 9 and 5 years old.*

42. Let  $x$  m/s and  $y$  m/s be A's speed and B's speed respectively,

$$\therefore \text{the speed of C is } (y + 1.5) \text{ m/s.} \quad x \times 12 \times 60 = y \times 10 \times 60, \quad 6x - 5y = 0 \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$x \times 18 \times 60 = (y + 1.5) \times (18 - 6) \times 60, \quad 3x - 2y = 3 \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

Solving (1) and (2), we get  $x = 5$  and  $y = 6$ ;  $\therefore y + 1.5 = 6 + 1.5 = 7.5$ .

*Ans. The speed of A, B and C are 5 m/s, 6 m/s and 7.5 m/s respectively.*

43. The speeds of the boat against the current and along the current are  $(x - y)$  km/h and  $(x + y)$  km/h respectively.

$$\therefore \frac{315}{x - y} - \frac{315}{x + y} = 2 \dots\dots(1), \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{28}{x - y} = \frac{36}{x + y} \dots\dots(2)$$

$$\text{Let } u = \frac{1}{x - y} \text{ and } v = \frac{1}{x + y}.$$

$$\text{From (1), } 315u - 315v = 2 \dots\dots\dots(3), \quad \text{from (2) } 7u - 9v = 0 \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

$$\text{Solving (3) and (4), we get } u = \frac{1}{35} \text{ and } v = \frac{1}{45}.$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{x - y} = \frac{1}{35}, \quad x - y = 35 \dots\dots\dots(5), \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{1}{x + y} = \frac{1}{45}, \quad x + y = 45 \dots\dots\dots(6)$$

*Solving (5) and (6), we get  $x = 40$  and  $y = 5$ .*

44. Let  $x$  h and  $y$  h be the time taken by A and B respectively.

$$\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = \frac{1}{3} \dots\dots\dots(1), \quad \frac{1}{x} \times 4 + \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y}\right) \times 2 = 1 \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$\text{Put (1) into (2), } \frac{4}{x} + \frac{2}{3} = 1, \quad \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{12}, \quad \therefore x = 12. \quad \frac{1}{12} + \frac{1}{y} = \frac{1}{3}; \frac{1}{y} = \frac{1}{4}, \quad \therefore y = 4$$

*Ans. A and B take 12 h and 4 h respectively to fill up the pool alone.*

45. Let  $x$  days and  $y$  days be the time taken by A and B respectively.

$$x = 2y \dots\dots\dots(1); \quad \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} = \frac{1}{14} \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$\text{Put (1) into (2), } \therefore \frac{1}{2y} + \frac{1}{y} = \frac{1}{14}, \quad \frac{3}{2y} = \frac{1}{14}, \quad y = \frac{3}{2} \times 14 = 21; \quad \therefore x = 2(21) = 42$$

*Ans. A and B take 42 days and 21 days respectively.*

46. Let  $x$  and  $y$  be the original numbers of workers and days required respectively,

$$(x + 8)(y - 10) = xy, \quad -10x + 8y = 80 \dots\dots\dots(1)$$

$$(x - 8)(y + 20) = xy, \quad 20x - 8y = 160 \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

Solving (1) and (2), we get  $x = 24$  and  $y = 40$ .

*Ans. The numbers of workers and days required are 24 and 40 respectively.*

47. (a) Let  $\$x$ ,  $\$y$  and  $\$z$  be the costs of an apple, an orange and a pear respectively.

$$x + 3y + 2z = 22.6 \dots\dots\dots(1); \quad 5x + 8y + 3z = 62.6 \dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$(1) \times 5 - (2), \quad 7y + 7z = 50.4, \quad y + z = 7.2 \dots\dots\dots(3)$$

*Ans. The total cost of 1 orange and 1 pear is  $\$7.2$ .*

(b)  $5y = 4z, 5y - 4z = 0 \dots\dots(4)$ . Solving, (3) and (4), we have  $y = 3.2, z = 4$ .

From (1),  $x + 3(3.2) + 2(4) = 22.6, x = 5$


Ans. The costs of an apple, an orange and a pear are \$5, \$3.2 and \$4 respectively.


48. Let  $x$  and  $y$  be the numbers of males and females in project A respectively,  
 $\therefore$  in project B, the no. of males =  $181 - x$ , and the no. of females =  $154 - y$ .  
 $x = 2y + 3, x - 2y = 3 \dots\dots(1); 3(181 - x) = 154 - y, 3x - y = 389 \dots\dots(2)$





Solving (1) and (2), we get  $x = 155$  and  $y = 76$ .



Ans. There are 155 males and 76 females in project A, while there are 26 males and 78 females in project B.

**Unit 8 Inequalities**

- (a) 

(b) 

(c) 
- (a)  $x > -2$       (b)  $x \leq 1.5$       (c)  $x \geq 0$       (d)  $x < -3\frac{1}{7}$
- (a)  $x \geq \frac{7}{4}$        (b)  $x \leq -3.4$        (c)  $x \geq 11$  

(d)  $x > 0$        (e)  $x \leq 0$  
- (a)  $x \leq 13$       (b)  $y \leq 7$       (c)  $5x + 3 > 13$

(d)  $\frac{y}{2} - 2 \leq 7$       (e)  $\frac{x+10}{4} \geq 8$       (f)  $\frac{2}{5}m - 1 \leq 11$
- (a)  $-9x < 9, x > -1$       (b)  $4x \geq -14, \therefore x \geq -\frac{7}{2}$

(c)  $-8x \leq 0, \therefore x \geq 0$       (d)  $7 - x < 7, -x < 0, \therefore x > 0$

(e)  $6x - 9 \leq 4x, 2x \leq 9, \therefore x \leq \frac{9}{2}$

(f)  $-20x + 5 > 2x - 6, -22x > -11, \therefore x < \frac{1}{2}$

(g)  $12x + 8 \geq 3x + 14 - 7x, 16x \geq 6, \therefore x \geq \frac{3}{8}$

(h)  $5 - 4x < 8 - 6x + 3, 2x < 6, \therefore x < 3$

(i)  $2(5x - 7x - 14) > 12 - 3x, 2(-2x - 14) > 12 - 3x,$   
 $-4x - 28 > 12 - 3x, -x > 40, \therefore x < -40$
- (a)  $3x + 4 < 54 - 12x, 15x < 50, \therefore x < \frac{10}{3}$

(b)  $3(3x + 4) \geq 5(2 - x), 9x + 12 \geq 10 - 5x, 14x \geq -2, \therefore x \geq -\frac{1}{7}$

(c)  $(5x - 1) - 9 \leq 0, 5x \leq 10, \therefore x \leq 2$



(d)  $(8x + 12) - 5 > 50x, -42x > -7, \therefore x < \frac{1}{6}$

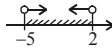
(e)  $4(2x + 11) + 3(6 - x) \geq 12, 8x + 44 + 18 - 3x \geq 12, 5x \geq -50, \therefore x \geq -10$

(f)  $-3(x - 5) + 24 < 2(2x - 3), -3x + 15 + 24 < 4x - 6, -7x < -45, \therefore x > \frac{45}{7}$

(g)  $x + 6 - 2(x - 3) \leq 20, x + 6 - 2x + 6 \leq 20, -x \leq 8, \therefore x \geq -8$

- (h)  $6(1+2x)-2(4x+7) < 3(9-x)$ ,  $6+12x-8x-14 < 27-3x$ ,  
 $4x-8 < 27-3x$ ,  $7x < 35$ ,  $\therefore x < 5$
7.  $2(15+x) \leq 18$ ,  $15+x \leq 9$ ,  $x \leq -6$ . *Ans. The greatest value of x is -6.*
8.  $\frac{y}{3}+13 \leq y$ ,  $y+39 \leq 3y$ ,  $-2y \leq -39$ ,  $y \geq 19.5$ . *Ans. The least value of y is 20.*
9. Let  $x$  be the smallest integer.  $x+(x+1)+(x+2) < 15$ ,  $3x < 12$ ,  $x < 4$ .  
*Ans. The maximum value of the smallest number is 3.*
10. Let  $x$  be the larger odd number.  $x+(x-2) > 28$ ,  $2x > 30$ ,  $x > 15$   
*Ans. The least value of the larger odd number is 17.*
11. Let  $h$  cm be David's height.  $h+(h-14) \geq 280$ ,  $2h \geq 294$ ,  $\therefore h \geq 147$ .  
*Ans. The height of David is at least 147 cm.*
12. Let  $x$  be the number of hotdogs.  $16x+8.4 \times 5 \leq 150$ ,  $16x \leq 108$ ,  $x \leq 6.75$ .  
*Ans. She can buy 6 hotdogs at most.*
13. Let  $x$  be the number of \$2 coins.  $2x+0.5(x-8) < 56$ ,  $2x+0.5x-4 < 56$ ,  
 $2.5x < 60$ ,  $x < 24$ . *Ans. The maximum number of \$2 coins is 23.*
14.  $2(y+15) > 3y$ ,  $2y+30 > 3y$ ,  $30 > y$ ,  $y < 30$ . Besides,  $y$  must be a positive number.  
*Ans. y must be a positive number smaller than 30.*
15. Let  $x$  be the number of incorrect answers,  $3(20-x)-2x > 50$ ,  
 $60-3x-2x > 50$ ,  $-5x > -10$ ,  $x < 2$ .  
*Ans. The maximum number of incorrect answers is 1.*
16.  $2(9+a) \geq 40$ ,  $9+a \geq 20$ ,  $a \geq 11$   
 Minimum area = Minimum width  $\times 9 = 11 \times 9 = 99 \text{ cm}^2$
17. Let  $x$  be the smaller number.  $x > \frac{x+4}{2}$ ,  $2x > x+4$ ,  $x > 4$ ; and  $x$  must be a multiple of 4.  
*Ans. The least value of the smaller number is 8.*
18. Let  $x$  be the largest number.  $x+(x-3)+(x-6) \leq 30$ ,  $3x \leq 39$ ,  $x \leq 13$ ; and  $x$  must be a multiple of 3. *Ans. The greatest value of the largest number is 12.*
19. (a) Let  $x$  be the smaller number.  $x+(x+7) < 19$ ,  $2x < 12$ ,  $\therefore x < 6$ .  
*Ans. The smaller number is smaller than 6.*  
 (b)  $\therefore 0 < x < 6$ ,  $\therefore 7 < x+7 < 13$ , and  $x$  is an integer.  
*Ans. The possible values of the larger number are 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12.*
20.  $a < -3$ ,  $\therefore a+b < b-3$ .....(i);  $b < 15$ ,  $b-3 < 12$ .....(ii);  
 From (i) and (ii),  $a+b < b-3 < 12$ ,  $\therefore a+b < 12$
21. (a) Let  $a = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $a^2 = (\frac{1}{2})^2 = \frac{1}{4}$ ,  $a^2 < a$ .  $\therefore$  The statement is not correct.  
 (b) If  $a = -5$ ,  $b = -3$ ,  $a < b$ , but  $a^2 = (-5)^2 = 25$ ,  $b^2 = (-3)^2 = 9$ ,  $a^2 < b^2$   
 $\therefore$  The statement is not correct.  
 (c) If  $c = 2$ ,  $d = -2$ ,  $c < d$ , but  $\frac{1}{c} = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{d} = -\frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{1}{c} > \frac{1}{d}$   
 $\therefore$  The statement is not correct.  
 (d) If  $a = -4$ ,  $b = 3$ ,  $c = -6$ ,  $d = -2$ ,  $a < b$ , and  $c < d$ ,  
 but  $ac = (-4)(-6) = 24$ ,  $bd = 3(-2) = -6$ ,  $a \times c > b \times d$ .  
 $\therefore$  The statement is not correct.
22. (a)  $6x+9-1-5x > x-5$ ,  $x+8 > x-5$ ,  $8 > -5$ ,  
*Ans. x can be any real numbers.*  
 (b)  $-\frac{3-4x}{2} > 2x-1$ ,  $-3+4x > 4x-2$ ,  $-3 > -2$  *Ans. There is no solution.*

23. (a)  $0.81 - 3.24x + 6.97x \leq 1.05(3x + 1.6x - 0.8)$ ,   
 $0.81 + 3.73x \leq 1.05(4.6x - 0.8)$   
 $0.81 + 3.73x \leq 4.83x - 0.84$ ,  $-1.1x \leq -1.65$ ,  $x \geq \frac{1.65}{1.1}$ ,  $\therefore x \geq 1.5$
- (b)  $60 \times \frac{1}{3} \left[ -\frac{9}{4} + \frac{8x}{5} + \frac{1}{4}(9x - 1) \right] > 60 \times \left( \frac{6x - 1}{5} + \frac{6 - x}{6} + \frac{1}{30} \right)$    
 $20 \left( -\frac{9}{4} + \frac{8x}{5} + \frac{9x}{4} - \frac{1}{4} \right) > 12(6x - 1) + 10(6 - x) + 2$   
 $-45 + 32x + 45x - 5 > 72x - 12 + 60 - 10x + 2$   
 $77x - 50 > 62x + 50$ ,  $15x > 100$ ,  $\therefore x > \frac{20}{3}$
24. (a) Not true. The product of two negative numbers must be positive.  
 (b) True.  $\therefore a < b$ ,  $\therefore a + 5 < b + 5$ , but  $b + 5 < b + 6$ ,  $\therefore a + 5 < b + 6$ .  
 (c) True.  $kx + h^2 < hx + k^2$ ,  $h^2 - k^2 < hx - kx$ ,  $(h + k)(h - k) < (h - k)x$ ,  
 $\therefore h - k > 0$ ,  $\therefore h + k < x$ ,  $x > h + k$
25. (a) Not true. For example, when  $p = -1$ ,  $q = -2$ ,  $(-1) + (-2) = -3 < 0$ .  
 (b) True.  $\therefore q < p$ ,  $\therefore q - p < p - p$ , i.e.  $q - p < 0$ .  
 (c) True.  $\therefore 8 > p > q > -6$ ,  $\therefore 8 > p$  and  $q > -6$ , i.e.  $0 > (p - 8)$  and  $(q + 6) > 0$ . Since  $(p - 8)$  is negative and  $(q + 6)$  is positive,  $\therefore$  their product must be negative.
26. In a triangle, the sum of the lengths of any two sides must be greater than that of the third side.  
 $\therefore x < 6 + 3$ ,  $x < 9$  .....(i);  $6 < x + 3$ ,  $x > 3$  .....(ii);  
 $3 < 6 + x$ ,  $x > -3$  .....(iii);  $\therefore x$  must be integers from 3 to 9.  
*Ans. The possible values of  $x$  are 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8.*
27.  $6x < -y$ ,  $\frac{6x}{y} > -1$  ( $\because y < 0$ ),  $\therefore \frac{x}{y} > -\frac{1}{6}$
28.  $k > 5$ , i.e.  $5 - k < 0$ .  $5y + k - ky \leq 8 - 3k$ ,  $(5 - k)y \leq 8 - 4k$ ,  
 $\therefore y \geq \frac{8 - 4k}{5 - k}$  ( $\because 5 - k < 0$ )
29. (a)  $m = 1 - n$ , and  $m > -8$ ,  $\therefore 1 - n > -8$ ,  $-n > -9$ ,  $n < 9$   
 (b)  $n = 2m + 4$ ,  $\frac{n - 4}{2} = m$ ,  $\therefore \frac{n - 4}{2} > -8$ ,  $n - 4 > -16$ ,  $n > -12$   
 (c)  $2n = 7 - 3m$ ,  $m = \frac{7 - 2n}{3}$ ,  
 $\therefore \frac{7 - 2n}{3} > -8$ ,  $7 - 2n > -24$ ,  $-2n > -31$ ,  $n < \frac{31}{2}$
30. (a)  $24 + y = 3x$ ,  $x = \frac{24 + y}{3}$ ,  $\therefore x > 0$ ,  $\therefore \frac{24 + y}{3} > 0$ ,  $24 + y > 0$ ,  $y > -24$   
 (b)  $y = 3x - 24$ ,  $\therefore y \leq -15$ ,  $\therefore 3x - 24 \leq -15$ ,  $3x \leq 9$ ,  $x \leq 3$   
 (c)  $\because x > 7$ ,  $\therefore \frac{24 + y}{3} > 7$ ,  $24 + y > 21$ ,  $y > -3$ ,  $\therefore y$  can be 0.
31.  $\frac{1}{x} > \frac{1}{y}$ ,  $\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{y} > 0$ ,  $\therefore \frac{y - x}{xy} > 0$ . But  $x > y$ ,  $0 > y - x$ , i.e.  $(y - x)$  is a negative number. Since  $\frac{y - x}{xy}$  is positive but  $(y - x)$  is negative,  $\therefore xy$  must be negative, that is,  $x$  and  $y$  must be of opposite signs. But  $x > y$ ,  $\therefore x > 0$  and  $y < 0$ .

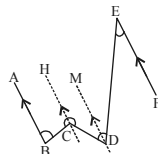
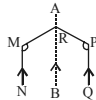
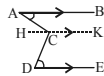
32. (a) Greatest value =  $3(6) + 2(-2) = 18 - 4 = 14$   
 (b) The smallest value of  $x^2 = 0^2 = 0$ , the smallest value of  $y^2 = (-2)^2 = 4$ ,  
 $\therefore$  the smallest value  $x^2 + y^2 = 0 + 4 = 4$ .  
 The greatest value of  $x^2 = 6^2 = 36$ , the greatest value of  $y^2 = (-12)^2 = 144$ ,  
 $\therefore$  the greatest value  $x^2 + y^2 = 36 + 144 = 180$ .  $\therefore 4 \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq 180$   
 (c) The smallest value of  $y - x = y_{\text{smallest}} - x_{\text{biggest}} = -12 - 6 = -18$ .  
 The greatest value of  $y - x = y_{\text{biggest}} - x_{\text{smallest}} = -2 - (-3) = 1$ .  
 $\therefore -18 \leq y - x \leq 1$   
 (d) Least value =  $\frac{6}{-2} = -3$ , greatest value =  $\frac{-3}{-2} = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $\therefore -3 \leq \frac{x}{y} \leq \frac{3}{2}$
33. (a)  $12 - 3(2x + 1) \geq 4(6x - 4)$ ,  $12 - 6x - 3 \geq 24x - 16$ ,  $-30x \geq -25$ ,  $\therefore x \leq \frac{5}{6}$   
 (b) Let  $x = \frac{6y + 1}{3}$ . The inequality becomes:  $1 - \frac{1}{4}(2x + 1) \geq \frac{1}{3}(6x - 4)$   
 From (a),  $x \leq \frac{5}{6}$ ,  $\therefore \frac{6y + 1}{3} \leq \frac{5}{6}$ ,  $12y + 2 \leq 5$ ,  $y \leq \frac{1}{4}$
34. (a)  $4x + 1 > -19$ ,  $4x > -20$ ,  $\therefore x > -5$   
 (b)  $4 - x < 18 - 8x$ ,  $7x < 14$ ,  $\therefore x < 2$   
 (c)  $\therefore k > -5$  and  $k < 2$ ,  $\therefore k$  are numbers from  $-5$  to  $2$ . 
35. (a) Let  $n$  be the number of sides.  $3n \leq 45$ ,  $n \leq 15$ ;  
 but the smallest number of sides is 3,  $\therefore n \geq 3$ .  
 Each interior angle =  $\frac{(n-2) \times 180^\circ}{n} = \frac{180^\circ n - 360^\circ}{n} = 180^\circ - \frac{360^\circ}{n}$ ,  
 it is greatest when  $n = 15$ , and smallest when  $n = 3$ .  
 $\therefore$  The greatest angle =  $180^\circ - \frac{360^\circ}{15} = 156^\circ$ ,  
 and the smallest angle =  $180^\circ - \frac{360^\circ}{3} = 60^\circ$ .
- (b) Least possible size of an interior angle =  $60^\circ$  (equilateral triangle);  
 Let  $x$  be the size of an exterior angle,  $180^\circ - 172^\circ \leq x \leq 180^\circ - 60^\circ$ ,  
 $\therefore 8^\circ \leq x \leq 120^\circ$
36. (a) Let  $x$  be the number of copies. For Shop A,  $1500 + 1.2x \leq 2000$ ,  
 $1.2x \leq 500$ ,  $x \leq 416\frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\therefore$  its maximum number of copies is 416.  
 For Shop B,  $900 + 1.5x \leq 2000$ ,  $1.5x \leq 1100$ ,  $x \leq 733\frac{1}{3}$ ,  
 $\therefore$  its maximum number of copies is 733.  
*Ans. Print Shop B should be chosen.*
- (b)  $1500 + 1.2x < 900 + 1.5x$ ,  $-0.3x < -600$ ,  $\therefore x > 2000$   
*Ans. It is cheaper to choose A when the number of copies is more than 2000.*
37. (a) Let  $x$  be the no. of \$2 coins.  $\therefore$  no. of \$5 coins =  $\frac{140 - 2x}{5} = 28 - \frac{2}{5}x$ .  
 $\therefore$  the no. of coins must be an integer,  $\therefore \frac{2}{5}x$  must be an integer,  
 $\therefore x$  must be a multiple of 5, i.e. the no. of \$2 coins must be a multiple of 5.  
 (b)  $\frac{140 - 2x}{5} - x > 3$ ,  $140 - 2x - 5x \geq 15$ ,  $-7x \geq -125$ ,  $x \leq 17.9$ ;

$\therefore x$  must be a multiple of 5,  $\therefore x = 15$ .

Ans. The maximum number of \$2 coins is 15.

**Unit 9 Angles & parallel**

- $2x + 30^\circ = 4x - 50^\circ$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$ s),  $80^\circ = 2x$ ,  $\therefore x = 40^\circ$
  - $(x + 10^\circ) + 90^\circ + (x - 10^\circ) = 180^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line),  $2x = 90^\circ$ ,  $\therefore x = 45^\circ$
  - $2x + 3x + x + 90^\circ = 360^\circ$  ( $\angle$ s at a pt.),  $6x = 270^\circ$ ,  $\therefore x = 45^\circ$
  - $\angle AOC = 3x - 13^\circ$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$ s),  $\angle FOB = 2x + 10^\circ$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$ s),  
 $\therefore (3x - 13^\circ) + 98^\circ + (2x + 10^\circ) = 180^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line),  $5x = 85^\circ$ ,  $x = 17^\circ$
- Let  $\theta = \angle DBE$ .  $\angle DBA = 133^\circ - \theta$ , and  $\angle EBC = 101^\circ - \theta$ ,  
 $\therefore (133^\circ - \theta) + \theta + (101^\circ - \theta) = 180^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line),  $\theta = 54^\circ$ ,  $\therefore \angle DBE = 54^\circ$
- $\angle QSP = 180^\circ - 64^\circ - 47^\circ = 69^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ )  
 $\angle QSR = 180^\circ - 24^\circ - 21^\circ = 135^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ )  
 $\therefore 69^\circ + 135^\circ + a^\circ = 360^\circ$  ( $\angle$ s at a pt.),  $\therefore a^\circ = 156^\circ$ ,  $a = 156$
- $m = 32^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $AB//DE$ ).  $\angle DCE = 180^\circ - 70^\circ - m$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ ),  
 $\therefore \angle DCE = 180^\circ - 70^\circ - 32^\circ = 78^\circ$ .  $n = \angle DCE = 78^\circ$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$ s)
  - $x^\circ = 73^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $SR//PQ$ ),  $\therefore x = 73$   
 $\angle SQR = 180^\circ - 58^\circ - x^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore \angle SQR = 122^\circ - 73^\circ = 49^\circ$   
 $y^\circ = \angle SQR = 49^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $PS//QR$ ),  $\therefore y = 49$
  - $\angle BDF = \angle ABD$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $DF//AB$ ),  $\angle BDE + m = 18^\circ + \angle CBD$ ;  
but  $\angle BDE = \angle CBD$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $DE//CB$ ),  $\therefore m = 18^\circ$
  - $y = 55^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $AB//EC$ ).  $x + 75^\circ + y = 180^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line),  
 $\therefore x = 180^\circ - 75^\circ - 55^\circ = 50^\circ$
  - $\angle QSR + 145^\circ = 180^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s,  $PQ//RS$ ),  $\therefore \angle QSR = 180^\circ - 145^\circ = 35^\circ$   
 $y + \angle QSR + 90^\circ = 360^\circ$  ( $\angle$ s at a pt.),  $\therefore y = 360^\circ - 90^\circ - 35^\circ = 235^\circ$
  - $\angle ACD + 116^\circ = 180^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s,  $AB//CD$ ),  $\therefore \angle ACD = 64^\circ$   
 $(a + \angle ACD) + 47^\circ = 180^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s,  $EC//BD$ ),  $\therefore a + 64^\circ = 133^\circ$ ,  $a = 69^\circ$
- Draw  $HK$  through  $C$ , such that  $HK//AB//DE$ .  
 $\angle ACH = 56^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $AB//HK$ );  $\angle HCD = 68^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $HK//DE$ )  
 $x = \angle ACH + \angle HCD = 56^\circ + 68^\circ = 124^\circ$
  - Draw  $AB$  through  $R$ , such that  $AB//MN//PQ$ .  
 $\angle ARM = 120^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $AB//MN$ ),  
 $\therefore \angle ARP = 228^\circ - 120^\circ = 108^\circ$   
 $y = \angle ARP = 108^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $AB//PQ$ )
  - Draw  $HC//MD//AB//EF$ .  $\angle MDE = 32^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $MD//EF$ ),  
 $\therefore \angle MDC = 68^\circ - 32^\circ = 36^\circ$ .  
 $\angle HCD + \angle MDC = 180^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s,  $HC//MN$ ),  
 $\therefore \angle HCD = 180^\circ - 36^\circ = 144^\circ$   
 $\angle HCB + 82^\circ = 180^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s,  $HC//AD$ ),  $\therefore \angle HCB = 98^\circ$   
 $m = \angle HCB + \angle HCD = 98^\circ + 144^\circ = 242^\circ$
- $a = 37^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, // lines).  $d = a = 37^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, // lines).  $b = 25^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, // lines)  
 $(25^\circ + d) + c = 180^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s, // lines),  $\therefore 25^\circ + 37^\circ + c = 180^\circ$ ,  $c = 118^\circ$



$e + (25^\circ + d) = 180^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s, // lines),  $\therefore e + 25^\circ + 37^\circ = 180^\circ$ ,  $e = 118^\circ$

7.  $a = 69^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle$ s, AB//DF),  $\angle BEG = 180^\circ - 69^\circ - 45^\circ = 66^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line)  
 $\therefore b = 180^\circ - 66^\circ = 114^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s, BC//EG)

8.  $\angle CBE = 38^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, AC//DE).  $\angle CED = 74^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle$ s, DE//FG)  
 $\therefore \angle CEB + 38^\circ = 74^\circ$ ,  $\angle CEB = 36^\circ$ . *Ans.  $\angle CBE$  is bigger.*

9.  $x^\circ + 85^\circ = 180^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s, AB//CD),  $\therefore x = 180 - 85 = 95$   
 $x^\circ + (x - 30)^\circ = y^\circ$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$ s),  $\therefore y = 95 + 95 - 30 = 160$

10. Produce ED to H.  $\angle DHC = 59^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, AB//HE);  
 $\angle CDH = 180^\circ - 137^\circ = 43^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line)  
 $q = 180^\circ - \angle DHC - \angle CDH$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ ),  
 $\therefore q = 180^\circ - 59^\circ - 43^\circ = 78^\circ$



11.  $\angle TSQ + 99^\circ = 112^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, TU//RS),  $\therefore \angle TSQ = 13^\circ$   
 $x^\circ + \angle TSQ = 101^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, PQ//SV),  $\therefore x = 101 - 13 = 88$

12. (a)  $\angle ABE = 180^\circ - 83^\circ = 97^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line)  
 $\therefore \angle ABE \neq \angle DEH$ ,  $\therefore AC$  is not parallel to  $DF$  (corr.  $\angle$ s not equal)

(b)  $\angle DBE = 180^\circ - 110^\circ - 23^\circ = 47^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line)  
 $\therefore \angle DBE = 47^\circ = \angle BEC$ ,  $\therefore DB//EC$  (alt.  $\angle$ s equal)

13. (a)  $\angle RTS = 44^\circ$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$ s),  $\therefore 44^\circ + 62^\circ + x = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $x = 74^\circ$

(b)  $\therefore \angle RST = 74^\circ = \angle TPQ$ ,  $\therefore PQ//RS$  (alt.  $\angle$ s equal)

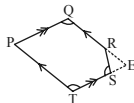
14. (a)  $(2y - 11)^\circ + (3y + 26)^\circ = 180^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line),  $\therefore 5y = 165$ ,  $y = 33$

(b)  $\angle DRS = (3 \times 33 + 26)^\circ = 125^\circ$ ,  $\angle BQR = (158 - 33)^\circ = 125^\circ$ ,  
 $\therefore AB//CD$  (corr.  $\angle$ s equal)

15. If the corresponding angles are equal, then  $AB//CD$ ,  $\therefore \angle DCE = 3x + 19^\circ$   
 $\angle CDE = 68^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, BC//DE),  $\angle CDE + \angle DCE + (2x - 27^\circ) = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ ),  
 $\therefore 68^\circ + (3x + 19^\circ) + (2x - 27^\circ) = 180^\circ$ ,  $5x = 120^\circ$ ,  $x = 24^\circ$

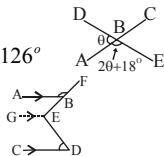
16.  $\angle DAB = 47^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, AB//EF).  $p + 55^\circ + \angle DAB = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ )  
 $\therefore p + 55^\circ + 47^\circ = 180^\circ$ ,  $p = 78^\circ$ .  $s = p = 78^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle$ s, CD//AB)  
 $q + s + 34^\circ = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore q + 78^\circ + 34^\circ = 180^\circ$ ,  $q = 68^\circ$   
 $r + q = 180^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s, CD//EF),  $\therefore r + 68^\circ = 180^\circ$ ,  $r = 112^\circ$

17. Produce QR and TS to meet at E.  
 $x + \angle E = 180^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s, PQ//TE),  $y + \angle E = 180^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s, PT//QE)  
 $\therefore x = y$ ,  $x : y = 1 : 1$



18. (a) Let  $\angle DBA = \theta$ .  
 (b)  $\theta + (2\theta + 18^\circ) = 180^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line),  $3\theta = 162^\circ$ ,  $\theta = 54^\circ$   
 $\angle DBC = 2\theta + 18^\circ$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$ s),  $\therefore \angle DBC = 2 \times 54^\circ + 18^\circ = 126^\circ$

19. (a) Draw  $GE//CD$ .  $\angle DEG = 180^\circ - 58^\circ = 122^\circ$  (int.  $\angle$ s,  $GE//CD$ )  
 $\angle BEG = 360^\circ - \angle DEG - 98^\circ$  ( $\angle$ s at a pt.),  
 $\therefore \angle BEG = 360^\circ - 122^\circ - 98^\circ = 140^\circ$



$\therefore \angle BEG = 140^\circ = \angle FBA$ ,  $\therefore AB//GE$  (corr.  $\angle$ s equal);  
 but  $GE//CD$  (construction),  $\therefore AB//CD$

(b)  $\angle CED = 360^\circ - 232^\circ - 64^\circ = 64^\circ$  ( $\angle$ s at a pt.)  
 $\angle CDE = 180^\circ - 73^\circ - \angle CED = 180^\circ - 73^\circ - 64^\circ = 43^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ )

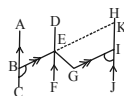
$\therefore \angle CDB = 43^\circ + 56^\circ = 99^\circ$ .  $\angle EBD = 180^\circ - 64^\circ - 56^\circ = 60^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ )

$\therefore \angle ABD = 60^\circ + 27^\circ = 87^\circ$ .  $\angle ABD + \angle CDB = 87^\circ + 99^\circ \neq 180^\circ$

$\therefore$  The interior angles are not supplementary,  $\therefore$  AB is not parallel to CD.

20. Produce BE to the point K on HJ.  $\angle BKI = 180^\circ - x$  (int. $\angle$ s, AC//HJ),

but  $\angle BKI = y$  (corr. $\angle$ s, BK//GI),  $\therefore y = 180^\circ - x$



21. (a)  $\angle PAB = b$  (alt. $\angle$ s, PQ//BC);  $\angle QAC = c$  (alt. $\angle$ s, PQ//BC)

$\angle PAB + a + \angle QAC = 180^\circ$  (adj. $\angle$ s on st. line),  $\therefore b + a + c = 180^\circ$ ,

i.e. the angle sum of a triangle is  $180^\circ$ .

(b)  $\angle DCA = a$  (alt. $\angle$ s, AB//DC).  $\angle DCB + b = 180^\circ$  (int. $\angle$ s, AB//DC)

$\therefore (\angle DCA + c) + b = 180^\circ$ ,  $a + c + b = 180^\circ$ , i.e. the angle sum of a triangle is  $180^\circ$ .

22.  $\angle BAC + \angle ACD = (p + 180^\circ - r) + q = (p + q) - r + 180^\circ = r - r + 180^\circ = 180^\circ$

$\therefore$  AB//CD (int. $\angle$ s supp.)

23. (a)  $(x + 10)^\circ = 2(x - 10)^\circ$  (alt. $\angle$ s, AB//CD),  $\therefore x + 10 = 2x - 20$ ,  $x = 30$

(b)  $\angle DCF = 360^\circ - 2(x - 10)^\circ - 255^\circ$  ( $\angle$ s at a pt.)

$\therefore \angle DCF = 360^\circ - 2(30 - 10)^\circ - 255^\circ = 65^\circ$

$\angle CFE = (2x + 5)^\circ = (2 \times 30 + 5)^\circ = 65^\circ$

$\therefore \angle CFE = 65^\circ = \angle DCF$ ,  $\therefore$  CD//EF (alt. $\angle$ s equal); but CD//AB,  $\therefore$  AB//EF

24.  $b = 2a + 24^\circ$  (corr. $\angle$ s, AB//CD) ----- (i)

$b + (2b + 4a - 2^\circ) = 180^\circ$  (int. $\angle$ s, DF//CE),  $3b = 182^\circ - 4a$  ----- (ii)

Put (i) into (ii),  $\therefore 3(2a + 24^\circ) = 182^\circ - 4a$ ,  $6a + 72^\circ = 182^\circ - 4a$ ,  $10a = 110^\circ$ ,

$\therefore a = 11^\circ$ ,  $b = 2(11^\circ) + 24^\circ = 46^\circ$

25.  $x + y - 7^\circ + 135^\circ = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore x + y = 52^\circ$  ----- (i)

$\angle DFE = 360^\circ - 135^\circ - 118^\circ = 107^\circ$  ( $\angle$ s at a pt.)

$\therefore 107^\circ + y + 2x - 1^\circ = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $2x + y = 74^\circ$  ----- (ii)

(ii) - (i),  $\therefore 2x - x = 74^\circ - 52^\circ$ ,  $x = 22^\circ$ ,  $\therefore y = 52^\circ - 22^\circ = 30^\circ$

26.  $\angle EPN = 180^\circ - 137^\circ = 43^\circ$  (adj. $\angle$ s on st. line)

$m = \angle EPN = 43^\circ$  (corr. $\angle$ s, AB//EF).  $n + 115^\circ = 180^\circ$  (int. $\angle$ s, BC//DE),  $\therefore n = 65^\circ$

27.  $\angle QPT = \frac{x}{2} + 60^\circ$  (corr. $\angle$ s, PQ//WS).  $\angle QPT + \angle PQS = 180^\circ$  (int. $\angle$ s, PT//QS)

$\therefore (\frac{x}{2} + 60^\circ) + (84^\circ + x) = 180^\circ$ ,  $\frac{3}{2}x = 36^\circ$ ,  $\therefore x = 24^\circ$

$\angle TYV = x = 24^\circ$  (corr. $\angle$ s, PT//QS).  $\angle TWU = \angle TYV = 24^\circ$  (corr. $\angle$ s, WU//YV)

$\therefore 15^\circ + 24^\circ + \frac{24}{2} + 60^\circ + y = 180^\circ$  (adj. $\angle$ s on st. line),  $y = 69^\circ$

28. (a) (i)  $\angle BQR = 35^\circ$  (angle of reflection).  $\angle BRQ = 180^\circ - 108^\circ - 35^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ )

$\therefore \angle BRQ = 37^\circ$ ,  $\therefore \angle CRS = 37^\circ$  (angle of reflection)

(ii)  $\angle PQR = 180^\circ - 35^\circ - 35^\circ$  (adj. $\angle$ s on st. line),  $\therefore \angle PQR = 110^\circ$

$\angle QRS = 180^\circ - \angle PQR$  (int. $\angle$ s, QP//RS),  $\therefore \angle QRS = 180^\circ - 110^\circ = 70^\circ$

$\angle QRB + 70^\circ + \angle CRS = 180^\circ$  (adj. $\angle$ s on st. line),

but  $\angle CRS = \angle QRB$  ( $\angle$ of reflection),  $\therefore 2\angle QRB + 70^\circ = 180^\circ$ ,

$\angle QRB = 55^\circ$   $\angle BQR = 35^\circ$  ( $\angle$ of reflection),

$\therefore x = 180^\circ - 35^\circ - 55^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $x = 90^\circ$

(b)  $\angle BQR = a$  and  $\angle BRQ = b$



$\therefore x + a + b = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $90^\circ + a + b = 180^\circ$ ,  $a + b = 90^\circ$   
 $\angle PQR = 180^\circ - 2a$  and  $\angle QRS = 180^\circ - 2b$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line),  
 $\angle PQR + \angle QRS = (180^\circ - 2a) + (180^\circ - 2b) = 360^\circ - 2(a + b) = 360^\circ - 2(90^\circ) = 180^\circ$ ,  
 $\therefore QP \parallel RS$  (int.  $\angle$ s supp.)

### Unit 10 Angles and polygon

- $\Delta GFE$ ,  $\Delta GCE$ ,  $\Delta DCE$ ,  $\Delta DAE$  (b)  $\Delta BCF$ ,  $\Delta DCE$
  - No. (d) Yes, it is an ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta DCG$  and  $\Delta DCE$ . (e) No.
- $y = 180^\circ - 135^\circ = 45^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line)  
 $x + y = 128^\circ$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore x = 128^\circ - 45^\circ = 83^\circ$
  - $\angle C = 120^\circ - 35^\circ = 85^\circ$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ).  $x = \angle C = 85^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $AB \parallel CD$ )
  - $\angle STR = 180^\circ - 40^\circ - 80^\circ = 60^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ )  
 $y = \angle STR = 60^\circ$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$ s).  
 $x + y = 110^\circ$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore x = 110^\circ - 60^\circ = 50^\circ$
  - $\angle CEF = 180^\circ - 108^\circ = 72^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line),  
 $\therefore \angle BCA = 72^\circ + 35^\circ = 107^\circ$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  
 $\therefore \theta = 54^\circ + 107^\circ = 161^\circ$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ )
  - $\angle BAD = y$  (base  $\angle$ s, isos.  $\Delta$ ),  $\angle BDC = 32^\circ$  (base  $\angle$ s, isos.  $\Delta$ )  
 $\angle BAD + y = \angle BDC$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore y + y = 32^\circ$ ,  $y = 16^\circ$
  - $\text{reflex } \angle EFG = 360^\circ - \theta$  ( $\angle$ s at a pt.)  
 $28^\circ + 56^\circ + 46^\circ + (360^\circ - \theta) = 360^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of quad.),  $\therefore \theta = 130^\circ$
- The angle sum  $= 180^\circ(4 - 2) = 360^\circ$  (b) The angle sum  $= 180^\circ(5 - 2) = 540^\circ$
  - The angle sum  $= 180^\circ(6 - 2) = 720^\circ$  (d) The angle sum  $= 180^\circ(8 - 2) = 1080^\circ$
  - The angle sum  $= 180^\circ(15 - 2) = 2340^\circ$  (f) The angle sum  $= 180^\circ(18 - 2) = 2880^\circ$
- $x + 2x + 118^\circ + (x + 23^\circ) + 151^\circ = 180^\circ \times 3$  ( $\angle$ sum of polygon),  $4x = 248^\circ$ ,  $x = 62^\circ$
  - $y + (y - 65^\circ) + 119^\circ + 108^\circ + 90^\circ = 180^\circ \times 3$  ( $\angle$ sum of polygon),  $2y = 288^\circ$ ,  $y = 144^\circ$
  - $x + 50^\circ + (180^\circ - 88^\circ) + 100^\circ = 360^\circ$  (sum of ext.  $\angle$ s),  $x = 118^\circ$
  - $43^\circ + a + 130^\circ + 39^\circ + (360^\circ - 172^\circ) = 180^\circ \times 3$  ( $\angle$ sum of polygon),  $a = 140^\circ$
- Let the no. of sides be  $n$ .  $180(n - 2) = 2520$ ,  $n = \frac{2520}{180} + 2 = 16$
  - The no. of side  $= \frac{3060}{180} + 2 = 19$  (c) The no. of side  $= \frac{4860}{180} + 2 = 29$
- Let  $x$  be the no. of sides.  $180(x - 2) = 16 \times 90$ ,  $x - 2 = 8$ ,  $x = 10$   
*Ans. The number of sides is 10.*
- Let  $n$  be the no. of sides.  $180(n - 2) = 2 \times 180(14 - 2)$ ,  $n - 2 = 24$ ,  $n = 26$   
*Ans. The number of sides is 26.*
- A polygon is a closed area made up of straight lines. A regular polygon is a polygon with all sides equal and all angles equal.
  - Equilateral triangle, square, regular octagon.
- Each exterior angle  $= 180^\circ - 140^\circ = 40^\circ$ ,  $\therefore$  no. of sides  $= \frac{360}{40} = 9$
  - No. of sides  $= \frac{360}{180 - 156} = \frac{360}{24} = 15$

(c) No. of sides =  $\frac{360}{180-172} = \frac{360}{8} = 45$

10.  $37 + 88 + 96 + 101 + 144 + x + (\frac{2}{3}x - 11) = 180 \times (7 - 2)$ ,  $\frac{5}{3}x = 445$ ,  $x = 267$

11. Let the size of the remaining angle be  $x$ .  $\therefore$  Each of the equal angles =  $x + 42^\circ$ .  
 $\therefore 5(x + 42^\circ) + x = 180^\circ(6 - 2)$ ,  $6x = 510^\circ$ ,  $x = 85^\circ$ . *Ans. The remaining angle is  $85^\circ$ .*

12. The sum of interior angles =  $360^\circ$ ,  
 $\therefore$  the largest angle =  $360^\circ \times \frac{6}{2+3+5+6} = 360^\circ \times \frac{6}{16} = 135^\circ$

13. (a)  $360^\circ$                       14. (a) no. of sides =  $\frac{360}{45} = 8$                       (b) no. of sides =  $\frac{360}{30} = 12$   
 (b)  $360^\circ$                       (c) no. of sides =  $\frac{360}{15} = 24$

15. Let the no. of sides be  $n$ .  $180(n - 2) = 360$ ,  $(n - 2) = 2$ ,  $n = 4$ . *Ans. It has 4 sides.*

16. Let the no. of sides be  $n$ .  $180(n - 2) = 4 \times 360$ ,  $(n - 2) = 8$ ,  $n = 10$

$\therefore$  The size of each interior angle =  $\frac{4 \times 360^\circ}{10} = 144^\circ$

17. Let each exterior angle be  $x$ .  $\therefore$  Each interior angle =  $6x + 12^\circ$

$\therefore x + (6x + 12^\circ) = 180^\circ$ ,  $7x = 168^\circ$ ,  $x = 24^\circ$ .  $\therefore$  The no. of sides =  $\frac{360}{24} = 15$

18. (a) In  $\Delta ACI$ ,  $\angle JIE = b + e$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ). In  $\Delta BDJ$ ,  $\angle IJE = a + d$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ).  
 In  $\Delta JIE$ ,  $\angle JIE + \angle IJE + c = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore b + e + a + d + c = 180^\circ$

(b) In  $\Delta ACE$ ,  $a + c + e = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ ). In  $\Delta BDF$ ,  $b + d + f = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ ).

$\therefore a + b + c + d + e + f = 180^\circ + 180^\circ = 360^\circ$

(c)  $\angle AIG = e + f$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ );  $\angle EGH = a + b$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ );  
 $\angle CHI = d + c$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ).

$\angle AIG + \angle EGH + \angle CHI = 360^\circ$  (sum of ext.  $\angle$ s),  $\therefore a + b + c + d + e + f = 360^\circ$

(d)  $a + b + c + d + e + f + g + h + i = 180^\circ(10 - 2) = 1440^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of polygon)

(e) The sum of interior angles of the hexagon =  $180^\circ(6 - 2) = 720^\circ$   
 $a + b + c + d + e + f = 360^\circ \times 6 - 720^\circ = 1440^\circ$

19. The smallest exterior angle =  $360^\circ \times \frac{1}{1+2+3+4+5} = 360^\circ \times \frac{1}{15} = 24^\circ$

$\therefore$  The largest interior angle =  $180^\circ - 24^\circ = 156^\circ$

20.  $\angle AFE = a + b$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  $\angle AFE + c = d$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ )

$\therefore (a + b) + c = d$ ,  $c = d - a - b$

21.

	no. of sides	Each interior angle
original	$n$	$\frac{180^\circ(n-2)}{n}$
new	$2n$	$\frac{180^\circ(2n-2)}{2n} = \frac{180^\circ(n-1)}{n}$

$\frac{180^\circ(n-1)}{n} : \frac{180^\circ(n-2)}{n} = 4 : 3$ ,  $\therefore \frac{n-1}{n-2} = \frac{4}{3}$ ,  $3n - 3 = 4n - 8$ ,  $n = 5$ ,

$\therefore 2n = 10$ . *Ans. The no. of sides of the new polygon is 10.*

22. Each interior angle of a regular hexagon =  $\frac{180^\circ \times (6-2)}{6} = 120^\circ$

Each interior angle of a regular octagon =  $\frac{180^\circ (8-2)}{8} = 135^\circ$

Angles at a point =  $360^\circ$ ; to tessellate, the interior angle must be a factor of  $360^\circ$ .

$\therefore 120$  is a factor of  $360$ , but  $135$  is not a factor of  $360$ ,

$\therefore$  regular hexagons can tessellate, but not regular octagons.

23.  $b = 60^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, // lines),  $2a + 60^\circ = 2b$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),

$\therefore 2a + 60^\circ = 60^\circ \times 2, a = 30^\circ$

24. Let  $a = \angle QPS = \angle SPR, b = \angle QRS = \angle SRP$

$\therefore 2a + 54^\circ + 2b = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $a + b = 63^\circ$

$\theta + a + b = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore \theta + 63^\circ = 180^\circ, \theta = 117^\circ$

25. Let  $x = \angle ABE = \angle EBC, y = \angle ACE = \angle ECD$

$\angle ACD = 80^\circ + 2x$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore 2y = 80^\circ + 2x, y = 40^\circ + x, y - x = 40^\circ$

$EBC + \angle BEC = \angle ECD$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore x + \angle BEC = y, \angle BEC = y - x = 40^\circ$

26.  $(x - 5^\circ) + 2(x + 10^\circ) + x + (x + 30^\circ) + [180^\circ - (x + 25^\circ)] = 360^\circ$  (sum of ext.  $\angle$ s)

$\therefore 5x - x + 200^\circ = 360^\circ, 4x = 160^\circ, x = 40^\circ$

27.  $\angle C = y$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $DE \parallel AC$ ),  $\therefore x + y + 90^\circ = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ ),

$x + y = 90^\circ$  .... (i)  $x + 2y = 125^\circ$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ) .... (ii)

(ii) - (i),  $\therefore 2y - y = 125^\circ - 90^\circ, y = 35^\circ; x = 90^\circ - 35^\circ = 55^\circ$

28.  $2x + y + 100^\circ + x + y = 180^\circ \times 3$  ( $\angle$  sum of polygon),  $\therefore 3x + 2y = 440^\circ$  ..... (i)

$60^\circ + 100^\circ + x + y = 360^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of quad.),  $x + y = 200^\circ$  ..... (ii)

(i) - (ii)  $\times 2, \therefore 3x + 2y - 2(x + y) = 440^\circ - 2 \times 200^\circ, x = 40^\circ$

$y = 200^\circ - x = 200^\circ - 40^\circ = 160^\circ$

29.  $\angle FAE = \angle AFE = 60^\circ$  (equil.  $\Delta$ ).  $\angle BAE = \frac{180^\circ \times (5-2)}{5} = 108^\circ$  ( $\angle$  of regular polygon)

$\therefore \angle BAF = 108^\circ - 60^\circ = 48^\circ. \therefore AB = AE, AE = AF, \therefore AB = AF$

In  $\Delta ABF, \angle AFB = \frac{180^\circ - 48^\circ}{2} = 66^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of isos.  $\Delta$ )

Similarly,  $\angle EFD = 66^\circ, \angle AFB + 60^\circ + \angle EFD + x = 360^\circ$  ( $\angle$ s at a pt.)

$\therefore x = 360^\circ - 60^\circ - 66^\circ \times 2 = 168^\circ$

30. Let  $\angle A = \theta. \angle C = \angle A = \theta$  (base  $\angle$ s, isos.  $\Delta$ ),  $\angle B = \angle A = \theta$  (base  $\angle$ s, isos.  $\Delta$ )

$\angle BFC = \angle A + \angle B = \theta + \theta = 2\theta$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ).

$\therefore CE = CF, \therefore \angle CEF = \angle BFC = 2\theta$  (base  $\angle$ s, isos.  $\Delta$ ).

$\angle C + \angle CEF + \angle BFC = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $\angle \theta + 2\theta + 2\theta = 180^\circ, \theta = 36^\circ, \therefore \angle A = 36^\circ$

31. (a)  $\angle EAB = \angle ABC = \frac{180^\circ \times (5-2)}{5} = 108^\circ$  ( $\angle$  of regular polygon)

$AB = BC, \therefore \angle BCA = \frac{180^\circ - 108^\circ}{2} = 36^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of isos.  $\Delta$ )

Similarly,  $\angle ABE = 36^\circ, \therefore \angle FBC = 108^\circ - 36^\circ = 72^\circ$

$\angle EFC = \angle FBC + \angle BCA$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore \angle EFC = 72^\circ + 36^\circ = 108^\circ$

(b)  $\angle AED = 108^\circ$  (regular pentagon)

$\angle AEB = \angle ABE = 36^\circ$  (base  $\angle$ s, isos.  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore \angle FED = 108^\circ - 36^\circ = 72^\circ$

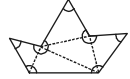
$$\angle EFC + \angle FED = 108^\circ + 72^\circ = 180^\circ, \quad \therefore ED \parallel AC \text{ (int. } \angle \text{ s supp.)}$$

32.  $\angle QPT + \angle PTS + (180^\circ - 49^\circ) + 103^\circ + (180^\circ - \theta) = 180^\circ \times (5 - 2)$  ( $\angle$  sum of polygon),  
 but  $\angle QPT + \angle PTS = 180^\circ$ , (int.  $\angle$  s,  $QP \parallel ST$ ),  
 $\therefore 180^\circ + 131^\circ + 103^\circ + 180^\circ - \theta = 540^\circ$ ,  $\theta = 54^\circ$

33. (a) A concave polygon has at least one interior angle greater than  $180^\circ$  (reflex angle).

Convex polygons have all interior angles smaller than  $180^\circ$ .

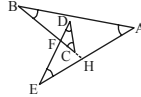
- (b) Yes. Any  $n$ -sided concave polygons can be divided into  $(n - 2)$  triangles.  
 For example, the given 7-sided concave polygon can be divided into 5 triangles.



- (c) An exterior  $\angle = 180^\circ -$  its adjacent interior  $\angle$ ,  
 $\therefore$  the reflex  $\angle$  of a concave polygon has no adjacent exterior  $\angle$ ,  
 $\therefore$  we can't find the sum of exterior angles of a concave polygon.

34. Let the equal angles be  $x$ . Produce  $BC$  to  $H$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \angle BHE &= \angle B + \angle A = x + x = 2x \quad (\text{ext. } \angle \text{ of } \Delta) \\ \angle EFC &= \angle D + \angle DCF = x + x = 2x \quad (\text{ext. } \angle \text{ of } \Delta) \\ \angle E + \angle BHE + \angle EFC &= 180^\circ \quad (\angle \text{ sum of } \Delta), \\ \therefore x + 2x + 2x &= 180^\circ, \quad 5x = 180^\circ, \quad x = 36^\circ \end{aligned}$$



Ans. The size of each of these equal angles is  $36^\circ$

35. In  $ABND = a + b + d + \angle MND = 360^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of quad.)

$$\text{In } CMN = c + \angle CMN + \angle MNC = 180^\circ \quad (\angle \text{ sum of } \Delta)$$

$$\text{In } EFGM = e + f + g + \angle LMN = 360^\circ \quad (\angle \text{ sum of quad.})$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore a + b + c + d + e + f + g + \angle MND + \angle MNC + \angle CMN + \angle LMN \\ = 360^\circ + 180^\circ + 360^\circ = 900^\circ, \end{aligned}$$

but  $\angle MND + \angle MNC = 180^\circ$  and  $\angle CMN + \angle LMN = 180^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$  s on st. line),

$$\therefore a + b + c + d + e + f + g + 180^\circ + 180^\circ = 900^\circ$$

$$\text{sum of the marked angles} = 900^\circ - 180^\circ - 180^\circ = 540^\circ$$

36. In  $\Delta ACS$ ,  $a + \frac{a}{2} + b = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $b = 180^\circ - \frac{3}{2}a$  ..... (i)

$$\text{In } \Delta BER, \angle SRD = \frac{b}{3} + (a + 4^\circ) \quad (\text{ext. } \angle \text{ of } \Delta)$$

$$\text{In } \Delta SRD, b = \angle SRD + 3a - 14^\circ \quad (\text{ext. } \angle \text{ of } \Delta)$$

$$\therefore b = \left[ \frac{b}{3} + (a + 4^\circ) \right] + 3a - 14^\circ, \quad \frac{2}{3}b = 4a - 10^\circ \text{ ..... (ii)}$$

$$\text{Put (i) into (ii), } \frac{2}{3}(180^\circ - \frac{3}{2}a) = 4a - 10^\circ, \quad 120^\circ - a = 4a - 10^\circ, \quad 5a = 130^\circ,$$

$$a = 26^\circ, \quad \therefore b = 180^\circ - \frac{3}{2}(26^\circ) = 141^\circ$$

37. In  $ABCDEJ$ ,  $a + b + c + d + e + \text{reflex } \angle EJA = 180^\circ \times 4$  ( $\angle$  sum of polygon)

$$\text{In } FGHJ, f + g + h + i + \angle FJI = 180^\circ \times 3 \quad (\angle \text{ sum of polygon})$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore a + b + c + d + e + f + g + h + i + \text{reflex } \angle EJA + \angle FJI \\ = 180^\circ \times 4 + 180^\circ \times 3 = 180^\circ \times 7 \end{aligned}$$

But  $\angle FJI = \angle EJA$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$  s),

$$\therefore \text{reflex } \angle EJA + \angle FJI = \text{reflex } \angle EJA + \angle EJA = 360^\circ \quad (\angle \text{ s at a pt.})$$

$$\therefore \text{Sum of the marked angles} = 180^\circ \times 7 - 360^\circ = 900^\circ$$

**Unit 11 Congruent triangles (2)**

1.  $\triangle ACB \cong \triangle PQR$
2. (a)  $\angle P = \angle Y = 90^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle s, \cong \Delta s$ );  $y = XY = RP = 20$  cm (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ )  
 (b)  $x = \angle R = \angle C = 38^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle s, \cong \Delta s$ )  
 $y$  cm =  $AB = PQ = 6$  cm (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ ),  $\therefore y = 6$   
 (c)  $z = NM = QO$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ ),  $QO = QP = 5$  cm (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ ),  
 $\therefore z = 5$  cm.  $\angle QOP = 53^\circ$  (base  $\angle s$ , isos.  $\Delta$ );  
 $\angle Q = 180^\circ - 53^\circ \times 2 = 74^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of isos.  $\Delta$ )  
 $x = \angle NMO = \angle QOP = 53^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle s, \cong \Delta s$ );  $y = \angle Q = 74^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle s, \cong \Delta s$ )  
 (d)  $AB = CD$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ ),  $\therefore 2a - 1 = \frac{3}{2}a + 4, \frac{1}{2}a = 5, a = 10$   
 $BC = DA$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ ),  $\therefore 4b + 1 = 15, 4b = 14, b = 3.5$   
 (e)  $BE = BD$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ ),  $\therefore x = 12$   
 $AB = CB$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ ),  $\therefore y + 12 = 9 + x = 9 + 12 = 21, y = 21 - 12 = 9$
3. (a)  $LM = BA = 9$  cm (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ ) (b)  $CA = NM = 13$  cm (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ )  
 (c)  $NL = CB = 18$  cm (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ )
4. (a)  $\angle ZXY = \angle PRQ = 49^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle s, \cong \Delta s$ )  
 (b)  $\angle YZX = 180^\circ - \angle ZXY - \angle XYZ = 180^\circ - 49^\circ - 74^\circ = 57^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ )  
 (c)  $\angle RPQ = \angle YZX = 57^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle s, \cong \Delta s$ )
5. (a)  $\triangle ABC \cong \triangle ZXY$  (S.A.S.) (b)  $\triangle MLN \cong \triangle XZY$  (S.S.S.)
6. (a) No. (not the included  $\angle$ ) (b) No. (not corr. sides)  
 (c)  $\triangle BCA \cong \triangle DFE$  (R.H.S.) (d)  $\triangle CAB \cong \triangle RPQ$  (A.S.A.)  
 (e) No. (not corr. sides) (f)  $\triangle PQR \cong \triangle DFE$  (A.A.S.)
7. (a)  $\triangle BAC \cong \triangle PQR$  (S.A.S.) (b)  $\triangle RPQ \cong \triangle XZY$  (A.A.S.)  
 (c)  $\triangle BCA \cong \triangle YXZ$  (R.H.S.)
8. (a)  $\triangle SPQ, \triangle RPQ = \triangle SPQ$  and  $\angle PQR = \angle PQS$  (given),  $PQ = PQ$  (common),  
 $\therefore \triangle RPQ \cong \triangle SPQ$  (A.S.A.)  
 (b)  $PS = PR$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ ) (c)  $\angle QRP = \angle QSP$  (corr.  $\angle s, \cong \Delta s$ )
9. (a)  $\triangle BOA$  (or:  $\triangle AOB$ ).  $OB = OX$  and  $OA = OY$  (radii),  
 $\angle BOA = \angle XOY$  (given),  $\therefore \triangle BOA \cong \triangle XOY$  (S.A.S.)  
 (b)  $BA = XY$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ )
10. (a)  $\triangle QNP$ . In  $\triangle RMP$  and  $\triangle QNP$ ,  $PM = PN$  (given),  $PR = 2PN = PQ$  (given),  
 $\angle RPM = \angle QPN$  (common),  $\therefore \triangle RMP \cong \triangle QNP$  (S.A.S.)  
 (b)  $\angle PMR = \angle QNP$  (corr.  $\angle s, \cong \Delta s$ )
11. In  $\triangle ABC$  and  $\triangle ADC$ ,  $AB = AD$  and  $BC = DC$  (given),  $AC = AC$  (common),  
 $\therefore \triangle ABC \cong \triangle ADC$  (S.S.S.),  $\therefore \angle B = \angle D$  (corr.  $\angle s, \cong \Delta s$ )
12. (a)  $\triangle DEC$ . In  $\triangle DAB$  and  $\triangle DEC$ ,  $AB = EC$  and  $AD = ED$  (given),  
 $\angle BAD = \angle CED = 90^\circ$  (given).  $\therefore \triangle DAB \cong \triangle DEC$  (R.H.S.)  
 (b)  $\angle ECD = \angle ABD$  (corr.  $\angle s, \cong \Delta s$ );  $\angle ABD = 180^\circ - 90^\circ - 68^\circ = 22^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ ),  
 $\therefore \angle ECD = 22^\circ$
13. Join  $QS$ . In  $\triangle QPS$  and  $\triangle SRQ$ ,  $PS = RQ$  and  $PQ = RS$  (given),  
 $QS = SQ$  (common).  $\therefore \triangle QPS \cong \triangle SRQ$  (S.S.S.),  $\therefore x = y$  (corr.  $\angle s, \cong \Delta s$ )
14.  $\angle EGF = 180^\circ - 73^\circ - 59^\circ = 48^\circ$ . In  $\triangle FGE$  and  $\triangle GFH$ ,  $FG = GF$  (common),  
 $\angle EGF = \angle HGF = 59^\circ$  (given),  $\angle EGF = \angle HGF = 48^\circ$  (proved),  
 $\therefore \triangle FGE \cong \triangle GFH$  (A.S.A.),  $\therefore EF = HG$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta s$ )
15. (a) In  $\triangle ADB$  and  $\triangle BCA$ ,  $AB = BA$  (common),  $AD = BC$  and  $BD = AC$  (given),

$\therefore \triangle ADB \cong \triangle BCA$  (S.S.S.)

(b)  $\angle DAB = \angle CBA$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\cong \Delta$ s) (c)  $\angle BAC = \angle ABD$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\cong \Delta$ s)

$\therefore \angle DAB - \angle BAC = \angle CBA - \angle ABD$ , i.e.  $\angle DAE = \angle CBE$

16.  $\angle CED + \angle FEC = \angle FDE + \angle CDF$  (given), i.e.  $\angle FED = \angle CDE$   
 In  $\triangle EDC$  and  $\triangle DEF$ ,  $\angle CED = \angle FDE$  (given),  $\angle FED = \angle CDE$  (proved),  
 $ED = DE$  (common),  $\therefore \triangle EDC \cong \triangle DEF$  (A.S.A.),  $\therefore EC = DF$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta$ s)
17. In  $\triangle PQN$  and  $\triangle PRM$ ,  $PN = PM$  (given),  $\angle PNQ = \angle PMR = 90^\circ$  (given),  
 $\angle QPN = \angle RPM$  (common),  $\therefore \triangle PQN \cong \triangle PRM$  (A.S.A.),  
 $\therefore \angle PQN = \angle PRM$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\cong \Delta$ s), i.e.  $\angle MQH = \angle NRH$
18. In  $\triangle PQM$  and  $\triangle RQM$ ,  $QP = QR$  and  $PM = RM$  (given),  $QM = QM$  (common),  
 $\therefore \triangle PQM \cong \triangle RQM$  (S.S.S.),  $\therefore \angle QMP = \angle QMR$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\cong \Delta$ s);  
 $\angle QMP + \angle QMR = 180^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line),  
 $\therefore \angle QMP = \angle QMR = \frac{180^\circ}{2} = 90^\circ$ , i.e.  $QM \perp PR$ .

19.  $RS = PS = 16$  cm (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta$ s)

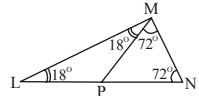
$QS = \sqrt{QR^2 + RS^2} = \sqrt{12^2 + 16^2} = \sqrt{400} = 20$  cm (Pythagoras' Theorem)

20. In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $AC^2 + BC^2 = 24^2 + 10^2 = 676$ ,  $AB^2 = 26^2 = 676$

$\therefore AC^2 + BC^2 = AB^2$ ,  $\therefore \angle B = 90^\circ$  (Converse of Pyth. Thm.)

$\angle B = \angle Q = 90^\circ$  (proved),  $AB = PQ$  and  $BC = QR$  (given),  $\therefore \triangle ABC \cong \triangle PQR$  (S.A.S.)

21. No, because the two triangles do not satisfy any of the conditions for the test of congruent triangles. For example,  $\triangle MPL$  and  $\triangle MPN$  below match the given information, but they are not congruent.





22. (a)  $\angle ABD = \angle CDB$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $AB \parallel DC$ )


(b)  $AD = BC$  (given),  $BD = BD$  (common),

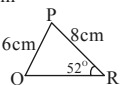

but we don't know whether their included angles are equal,


$\therefore$  the two triangles may not be congruent.

23. (a)  No,  $\therefore$  they must be congruent  $\Delta$ s (RHS)

(b) 

or 

(c)  or 

(d) 

No,  $\therefore$  they must be congruent  $\Delta$ s (SAS)

24. In  $\triangle ACB$  and  $\triangle ECD$ ,  $BC = CD$  and  $\angle A = \angle E$  (given),  $\angle ACB = \angle ECD$  (common),

$\therefore \triangle ACB \cong \triangle ECD$  (A.A.S.),  $\therefore AC = EC$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta$ s); but  $DC = BC$  (given),

$\therefore AC - DC = EC - BC$ , i.e.  $AD = EB$

25.  $\angle BCE + \angle ECD = \angle A + \angle CBA$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore 90^\circ + \angle ECD = 90^\circ + \angle CBA$ ,

$\angle ECD = \angle CBA$ . In  $\triangle ECD$  and  $\triangle CBA$ ,  $\angle ECD = \angle CBA$  (proved),  $CD = AB$  (given),

$\angle EDC = \angle CAB = 90^\circ$  (given),  $\therefore \triangle ECD \cong \triangle CBA$  (A.A.S.),

$\therefore EC = CB$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \Delta$ s), i.e.  $\triangle BCE$  is isosceles

26. In  $\triangle AEB$  and  $\triangle DEC$ ,  $AE = ED$  and  $BE = EC$  (given),  $\angle AEB = \angle DEC$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$ s),

$\therefore \triangle AEB \cong \triangle DEC$  (S.A.S.),  $\therefore \angle ABE = \angle DCE$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\cong \Delta$ s),

$\therefore AB \parallel CD$  (alt.  $\angle$ s equal)

27. (a) In  $\triangle QAC$  and  $\triangle QBC$ ,  $QA = QB$  (radii),  $AC = BC$  (equal radii),

$QC = QC$  (common),  $\therefore \triangle QAC \cong \triangle QBC$  (S.S.S.)

(b)  $\angle CQA = \angle CQB$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\cong \Delta$ s), i.e.  $QC$  is the angle bisector of  $\angle PQR$ .

28. (a) 6 triangles.

- (b)  $\triangle ABE$  and  $\triangle CBD$  are congruent triangles. In  $\triangle ABE$  and  $\triangle CBD$ ,  $AB = CB$  (equil.  $\triangle$ ),  $BE = BD$  (equil.  $\triangle$ ),  $\angle ABE = 60^\circ = \angle CBD$  (equil.  $\triangle$ s),  $\therefore \triangle ABE \cong \triangle CBD$  (S.A.S.)
- (c)  $AE = CD$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \triangle$ s);  $\angle BAE = \angle BCD$  and  $\angle AEB = \angle CDB$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\cong \triangle$ s)

## Unit 12 Similar triangle

[Knowledge about Pythagoras' Theorem (Unit 13) is required in some of the items.]

- (a) No. ( $\because$   $\angle B$  and  $\angle P$  are not the included angles)

(b) Yes.  $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle QRP$  ( $\angle A = 180^\circ - 75^\circ - 40^\circ = 65^\circ$ ,  $\therefore$  A.A.A.)

(c) Yes.  $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle RQP$  (ratio of 2 sides, inc.  $\angle$ )

(d) No. ( $\because$  3 sides are not proportional.)
- $\angle RQP = 180^\circ - 69^\circ - 37^\circ = 74^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\triangle$ );  $\angle EDC = \angle RQP = 74^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\sim \triangle$ s)
- (a)  $YX = QR = 13\text{cm}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \triangle$ s) (b)  $\angle YXZ = \angle QRP = 44^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\sim \triangle$ s)

(c)  $\angle PQR = 180^\circ - 47^\circ - 44^\circ = 89^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\triangle$ );  $\angle ZYX = \angle PQR = 89^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\sim \triangle$ s)
- (a)  $\frac{BC}{PR} = \frac{AC}{QR} = \frac{AB}{QP}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \triangle$ s),  $\frac{x}{6} = \frac{y}{7} = \frac{10}{4}$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{10}{4} \times 6 = 15$ ,  
 $y = \frac{10}{4} \times 7 = 17.5$ ;  $z = \angle B = 86^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\sim \triangle$ s)
- (a)  $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle EDF$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{DE}{BA} = \frac{EF}{AC} = \frac{DF}{BC}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \triangle$ s),  $\frac{p}{18} = \frac{q}{24} = \frac{9}{12}$ ,  
 $\therefore p = \frac{9}{12} \times 18 = 13.5$ ,  $q = \frac{9}{12} \times 24 = 18$

(b)  $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle QPR$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{AC}{QR} = \frac{BC}{PR} = \frac{AB}{QP}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \triangle$ s),  $\frac{x}{6} = \frac{6}{y} = \frac{12}{8}$ ,  
 $\therefore x = \frac{12}{8} \times 6 = 9$ ,  $y = 6 \times \frac{8}{12} = 4$

(c)  $\frac{x}{10} = \frac{y}{6} = \frac{12}{8}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \triangle$ s),  $\therefore x = \frac{12}{8} \times 10 = 15$ ,  $y = \frac{12}{8} \times 6 = 9$

(d)  $\frac{7}{4} = \frac{3h+1}{5} = \frac{2k-3}{4}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \triangle$ s),  $\therefore 35 = 12h + 4$ ,  $h = \frac{31}{12}$ ;  
 $28 = 8k - 12$ ,  $k = \frac{30}{8} = \frac{15}{4}$
- (a)  $\triangle EFG \sim \triangle KFH$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{EF}{KF} = \frac{EG}{KH}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \triangle$ s),  
 $\frac{m+6}{6} = \frac{28}{16}$ ,  $m+6 = \frac{28}{16} \times 6 = 10.5$ ,  $\therefore m = 4.5$

(b)  $\triangle PQR \sim \triangle SQT$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{PQ}{QR} = \frac{SQ}{QT}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \triangle$ s),  
 $\frac{z+6}{z} = \frac{3+9}{3} = 4$ ,  $z+6 = 4z$ ,  $3z = 6$ ,  $\therefore z = 2$
- (a)  $\triangle ABC \sim \triangle AED$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{AB}{AE} = \frac{AC}{AD}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \triangle$ s),  
 $\frac{y+6}{8} = \frac{8+7}{6} = \frac{5}{2}$ ,  $2y+12 = 40$ ,  $2y = 28$ ,  $\therefore y = 14$

(b)  $\triangle PQR \sim \triangle NMR$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{NR}{PR} = \frac{NM}{PQ}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \triangle$ s),  $\frac{r}{50} = \frac{8}{20}$ ,

$$\therefore r = \frac{8}{20} \times 50 = 20$$

(c)  $\Delta PQR \sim \Delta TQS$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{QR}{QS} = \frac{PQ}{TQ}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim\Delta$ s),

$$\frac{18+x}{28} = \frac{28+8}{18} = 2, \quad 18+x = 56, \quad \therefore x = 38$$

8. (a) In  $\Delta EFG$  and  $\Delta KFH$ ,  $\angle F = \angle F$  (common),  
 $\angle E = \angle HKF$  and  $\angle G = \angle KHF$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $GE \parallel HK$ ),  
 $\therefore \Delta EFG \sim \Delta KFH$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{EF}{KF} = \frac{EG}{KH}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  $\frac{2+r}{r} = \frac{20}{16} = \frac{5}{4}$ ,  
 $8+4r = 5r$ ,  $\therefore r = 8$

(b) In  $\Delta ADE$  and  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\angle A = \angle A$  (common),  
 $\angle ADE = \angle ABC$  and  $\angle AED = \angle ACB$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $DE \parallel BC$ ),  
 $\therefore \Delta ADE \sim \Delta ABC$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{AE}{AC} = \frac{DE}{BC}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  $\frac{y}{y+15} = \frac{8}{20} = \frac{2}{5}$ ,  
 $5y = 2y + 30$ ,  $3y = 30$ ,  $\therefore y = 10$

(c) In  $\Delta PQR$  and  $\Delta FGR$ ,  $\angle R = \angle R$  (common),  
 $\angle P = \angle RFG$  and  $\angle Q = \angle RGF$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $PQ \parallel FG$ ),  $\therefore \Delta PQR \sim \Delta FGR$  (A.A.A.),  
 $\frac{FG}{PQ} = \frac{FR}{PR}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  $\frac{a}{36} = \frac{9}{9+18} = \frac{1}{3}$ ,  $3a = 36$ ,  $\therefore a = 12$

9. (a)  $\angle ACB = \angle ECD$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$ s),  $\angle A = \angle E$  and  $\angle B = \angle D$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $AB \parallel DE$ ),  
 $\therefore \Delta ABC \sim \Delta EDC$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{AB}{ED} = \frac{BC}{DC} = \frac{AC}{EC}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  
 $\frac{8}{y} = \frac{x}{6} = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\therefore x = \frac{3}{4} \times 6 = 4.5$ ,  $y = 8 \times \frac{4}{3} = \frac{32}{3}$

(b)  $\angle PRQ = \angle TRS$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$ s),  $\angle P = \angle T$  and  $\angle Q = \angle S$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $PQ \parallel ST$ ),  
 $\therefore \Delta PQR \sim \Delta TSR$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{PQ}{TS} = \frac{QR}{SR} = \frac{PR}{TR}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  
 $\frac{5}{k} = \frac{4}{10} = \frac{h}{12}$ ,  $\therefore h = \frac{4}{10} \times 12 = 4.8$ ,  $k = 5 \times \frac{10}{4} = 12.5$

10. Let  $y$  m be the actual height.  $\frac{y \text{ m}}{6 \text{ cm}} = \frac{60 \text{ m}}{8 \text{ cm}}$ ,  $y = \frac{60}{8} \times 6 = 45$

Ans. The actual height is 45 m.

11. (a)  $\frac{XZ}{XM} = \frac{XY}{XN}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  $\frac{a}{18} = \frac{6}{12}$ ,  $\therefore a = \frac{6}{12} \times 18 = 9$

(b)  $\therefore \angle Z = \angle M$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  $\therefore YZ \parallel MN$  (alt.  $\angle$ s eq.)

12. (a) No. Their corr.  $\angle$ s are equal, but their sides may not be proportional.

(b) Yes. Their corr.  $\angle$ s are equal, and their sides are proportional.

(c) No. Their sides are proportional, but their corr.  $\angle$ s may not be equal.

(d) Yes. Their corr.  $\angle$ s are equal, and their sides are proportional (1:1).

13.  $\frac{\text{Perimeter of the second } \Delta}{\text{Perimeter of the first } \Delta} = \frac{96}{5+3+4} = \frac{96}{12} = 8$   
 $\therefore$  the longest side =  $5 \times 8 = 40$  cm

14.  $\Delta AEC \sim \Delta ADB$  (A.A.A.),  $\therefore \frac{AC}{1.8} = \frac{40}{2.6}$ ,  $AC = 27.7$  m (3 sig. fig.)

Ans. The distance between the tree and the building =  $27.7 - 1.8 = 25.9$  m.

15.  $\angle BAC = \angle AED = 77^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  $\angle ADE = \angle BCA = 44^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\sim\Delta$ s),



- $\therefore \angle DAE = 180^\circ - 77^\circ - 44^\circ = 59^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore \angle BAD = 77^\circ - 59^\circ = 18^\circ$
16. (a)  $\angle Q = 180^\circ - 80^\circ - 32^\circ = 68^\circ = \angle B$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ ),  
 $\angle A = 180^\circ - 68^\circ - 80^\circ = 32^\circ = \angle R$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $\angle P = \angle C = 80^\circ$  (given),  
 $\therefore \Delta PQR \sim \Delta CBA$  (A.A.A.)
- (b)  $\frac{AB}{RQ} = \frac{AC}{RP} = \frac{BC}{QP}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \Delta$ s),  $\frac{m}{9} = \frac{n}{13} = \frac{3}{6}$ ,  
 $\therefore m = \frac{3}{6} \times 9 = 4.5$ ,  $n = \frac{3}{6} \times 13 = 6.5$
17.  $\Delta LPN \sim \Delta DEN$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{DN}{LN} = \frac{DE}{LP}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \Delta$ s),  $\frac{m}{m+6} = \frac{5}{8}$ ,  
 $8m = 5m + 30$ ,  $\therefore m = 10$ .  $\Delta LCD \sim \Delta LMN$  (A.A.A.),  
 $\frac{LD}{LN} = \frac{DC}{NM}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \Delta$ s),  $\frac{6}{6+m} = \frac{n}{12}$ ,  $\therefore n = \frac{6}{6+10} \times 12 = 4.5$
18. (a)  $\Delta MNT \sim \Delta RQT$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{QR}{NM} = \frac{QT}{NT}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \Delta$ s),  $\frac{QR}{7} = \frac{6}{4}$ ,  
 $\therefore QR = \frac{6}{4} \times 7 = 10.5$
- (b)  $\Delta PMN \sim \Delta PQR$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{PM}{PQ} = \frac{MN}{QR}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \Delta$ s),  $\frac{5}{5+MQ} = \frac{7}{10.5}$ ,  
 $52.5 = 35 + 7MQ$ ,  $7MQ = 17.5$ ,  $\therefore MQ = 2.5$
19.  $\Delta HEF \sim \Delta HCD$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{HF}{HD} = \frac{EF}{CD} = \frac{HE}{HC}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \Delta$ s),  $\frac{y}{y+3} = \frac{z}{5} = \frac{8}{8+4} = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  
 $\therefore z = \frac{2}{3} \times 5 = \frac{10}{3}$ ;  $3y = 2y + 6$ ,  $\therefore y = 6$ ;  
 $\Delta DEF \sim \Delta DGH$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{DF}{DH} = \frac{EF}{GH}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \Delta$ s),  $\frac{3}{3+y} = \frac{z}{x}$ ,  $\frac{3}{3+6} = \frac{\frac{10}{3}}{x}$ ,  
 $\therefore x = \frac{10}{3} \times \frac{9}{3} = 10$
20.  $\Delta ABC \sim \Delta ECD$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{AC}{ED} = \frac{AB}{EC}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \Delta$ s),  $\frac{AC}{20} = \frac{28}{16}$ ,  $AC = \frac{28}{16} \times 20 = 35$ ,  
 $\therefore s = \sqrt{35^2 - 28^2} = 21$  (Pyth. Thm.)
21.  $\Delta ABC \sim \Delta EBD$  (A.A.A.),  $\frac{AC}{ED} = \frac{AB}{EB}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \Delta$ s),  $\frac{AC}{8} = \frac{18}{12}$ ,  $AC = \frac{18}{12} \times 8 = 12$ ;  
 $BD = \sqrt{12^2 - 8^2} = \sqrt{80}$ ,  $\therefore AD = 18 - \sqrt{80} = 9.06$  (3 sig. fig.);  $BC = \sqrt{18^2 - 12^2} = \sqrt{180}$ ,  
 $\therefore CE = \sqrt{180} - 12 = 1.42$  (3 sig. fig.)
22. (a)  $\angle BCA + \angle BCD = \angle CDE + \angle CED$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  
 $\angle BCA + 90^\circ = \angle CDE + 90^\circ$ ,  $\therefore \angle BCA = \angle CDE$
- (b)  $\angle A = \angle E = 90^\circ$  (given),  $\angle BCA = \angle CDE$  (proved),  
 $\angle ABC = \angle ECD$  ( $3^{\text{rd}}$   $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore \Delta ABC \sim \Delta ECD$  (A.A.A.)
- (c)  $\frac{CE}{BA} = \frac{CD}{BC}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \Delta$ s),  $\frac{CE}{10} = \frac{20}{26}$ ,  $CE = \frac{20}{26} \times 10 = \frac{100}{13}$ ,  
 $\therefore x = \sqrt{20^2 - \left(\frac{100}{13}\right)^2} = 18.5$  (3 sig. fig.)
23. (a) In  $\Delta ECB$  and  $\Delta DCA$ ,  $\angle C = \angle C$  (common),  $\angle BEC = \angle ADC = 90^\circ$  (given),  
 $\angle EBC = \angle DAC$  ( $3^{\text{rd}}$   $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore \Delta ECB \sim \Delta DCA$  (A.A.A.)

- (b)  $\frac{EC}{DC} = \frac{BC}{AC}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  $\frac{k}{18} = \frac{6+18}{30}$ ,  $\therefore k = \frac{24}{30} \times 18 = 14.4$
24. (a) In  $\Delta MNX$  and  $\Delta YZX$ ,  $\frac{XM}{XY} = \frac{15}{9} = \frac{5}{3}$ ,  $\frac{XN}{XZ} = \frac{20}{12} = \frac{5}{3}$ ,  
 $\angle MXN = \angle YXZ$  (vert. opp.  $\angle$ s),  $\therefore \Delta MNX \sim \Delta YZX$  (ratio of 2 sides, inc.  $\angle$ )
- (b)  $\frac{YZ}{MN} = \frac{3}{5}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  $\frac{y}{18} = \frac{3}{5}$ ,  $y = \frac{3}{5} \times 18 = 10.8$
- (c)  $\angle Y = \angle M$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\sim\Delta$ s), but we don't know the relationship between  $\angle Y$  and  $\angle N$ ,  $\therefore YZ$  is not parallel to  $MN$  (alt.  $\angle$ s not equal).
25. (a) In  $\Delta BAD$  and  $\Delta CDB$ ,  $\angle BAD = \angle BDC$  (given),  $\frac{AD}{DB} = \frac{4}{8} = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\frac{AB}{DC} = \frac{6}{12} = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  
 $\therefore \Delta BAD \sim \Delta CDB$  (ratio of 2 sides, inc.  $\angle$ )
- (b)  $\frac{DB}{BC} = \frac{1}{2}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  $\frac{8}{BC} = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\therefore BC = 8 \times 2 = 16$
26. In  $\Delta ABC$  and  $\Delta CDB$ ,  $\frac{AB}{CD} = \frac{14}{21} = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{BC}{DB} = \frac{12}{18} = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{AC}{CB} = \frac{8}{12} = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  
 $\therefore \Delta ABC \sim \Delta CDB$  (3 sides prop.),  $\therefore \angle ACB = \angle CBD$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  
 $\therefore AC \parallel BD$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, eq.)
27. In  $\Delta ADB$  and  $\Delta ABC$ ,  $\frac{AD}{AB} = \frac{12}{18} = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\frac{AB}{AC} = \frac{18}{15+12} = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  
 $\angle DAB = \angle BAC$  (common),  $\therefore \Delta ABC \sim \Delta ADB$  (ratio of 2 sides, inc.  $\angle$ ),  
 $\therefore \frac{BD}{CB} = \frac{2}{3}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  $\frac{10}{x} = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $\therefore x = 10 \times \frac{3}{2} = 15$
28. (a) In  $\Delta PQR$  and  $\Delta PRS$ ,  $\frac{PR}{PS} = \frac{PQ}{PR}$  (given),  $\angle QPR = \angle RPS$  (common),  
 $\therefore \Delta PQR \sim \Delta PRS$  (ratio of 2 sides, inc.  $\angle$ )
- (b)  $\angle PSR = 180^\circ - 116^\circ = 64^\circ$  (adj.  $\angle$ s on st. line),  
 $\angle PRQ = \angle PSR = 64^\circ$  (corr.  $\angle$ s,  $\sim\Delta$ s),  $\therefore \angle PRS = 64^\circ - \theta$   
 In  $\Delta PRS$ ,  $84^\circ + 64^\circ + (64^\circ - \theta) = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$ sum of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore \theta = 32^\circ$

### Unit 13 Pythagoras' theorem

1. (a)  $x^2 = 10^2 + 24^2$ ,  $x = \sqrt{100 + 576} = \sqrt{676} = 26$
- (b)  $17^2 = y^2 + 8^2$ ,  $y^2 = 17^2 - 8^2$ ,  $y = \sqrt{289 - 64} = \sqrt{225} = 15$
- (c)  $x^2 = 15^2 - 10^2 = 225 - 100 = 125$ ,  $x = \sqrt{125} = 11.2$   
 $y^2 = x^2 - 8^2 = 125 - 64 = 61$ ,  $y = \sqrt{61} = 7.8$
- (d)  $20^2 = h^2 + \left(\frac{24}{2}\right)^2$ ,  $h = \sqrt{400 - 144} = \sqrt{256} = 16$  cm
2. (a)  $PS = \sqrt{10^2 - 6^2} = \sqrt{64} = 8$ ;  $SR = \sqrt{8^2 - 6^2} = \sqrt{28}$ ,  $a = PS + SR = 8 + \sqrt{28} = 13.3$
- (b)  $AC = 3 + 6 = 9$ ,  $BC^2 = 10^2 - 9^2 = 19$ ,  
 $m^2 = BC^2 + 6^2 = 19 + 36 = 55$ ,  $m = \sqrt{55} = 7.42$
- (c)  $GF = \sqrt{13^2 - 12^2} = \sqrt{169 - 144} = \sqrt{25} = 5$   
 $EF = \sqrt{15^2 - 12^2} = \sqrt{225 - 144} = \sqrt{81} = 9$   
 $x = EF - GF = 9 - 5 = 4$

(d)  $x = \sqrt{39^2 - 36^2} = \sqrt{225} = 15$ ,  $ML = \sqrt{45^2 - 36^2} = \sqrt{729} = 27$   
 $y = ML - x = 27 - 15 = 12$

(e) In  $\triangle PQR$ ,  $PQ^2 + RQ^2 = PR^2$ ,  $(n + 8)^2 + 10^2 = 26^2$ ,  $(n + 8)^2 = 26^2 - 10^2$ ,  
 $n + 8 = \sqrt{26^2 - 10^2}$ ,  $n + 8 = \sqrt{576}$ ,  $n + 8 = 24$ ,  $\therefore n = 16$

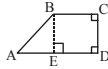
(f) Join DF.  $DF^2 = 6^2 + 10^2$ , and  $DF^2 = 7^2 + y^2$ ,  
 $\therefore y^2 + 49 = 36 + 100$ ,  $y^2 = 87$ ,  $\therefore y = \sqrt{87} = 9.33$



3. (a) Draw  $BE \perp AD$ .  $BE = CD = 8$ ,  $ED = BC = 7$ ,

$AE = AD - ED = 13 - 7 = 6$

$y = \sqrt{BE^2 + AE^2} = \sqrt{8^2 + 6^2} = \sqrt{100} = 10$



(b) Draw  $QT \perp RS$ .  $QT = PS = 40$ ,  $TS = QP = 15$ ,

$RT = \sqrt{QR^2 - QT^2} = \sqrt{41^2 - 40^2} = \sqrt{81} = 9$

$x = RT + TS = 9 + 15 = 24$



4.  $(x + 2)^2 = x^2 + 12^2$ ,  $x^2 + 4x + 4 = x^2 + 144$ ,  $4x = 140$ ,  $\therefore x = 35$

5. Let  $BC = x$  cm.  $\therefore AB = 2x$  cm,  $AB^2 = 4^2 + BC^2$ ,  $(2x)^2 = 16 + x^2$ ,

$3x^2 = 16$ ,  $x = \sqrt{\frac{16}{3}}$ ;  $AB = 2x = 2(\sqrt{\frac{16}{3}}) = 4.62$  cm

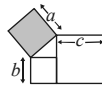
6.  $BD = 14 + 10 = 24$ ,  $AB = \sqrt{25^2 - BD^2} = \sqrt{25^2 - 24^2} = \sqrt{49} = 7$

Area of  $\triangle ACD = \frac{1}{2}(AB)(CD) = \frac{1}{2}(7)(10) = 35$  sq. units

7.  $b = \sqrt{49} = 7$ ;  $c = \sqrt{169} = 13$ ;

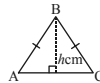
$a^2 = b^2 + (c - b)^2 = 7^2 + (13 - 7)^2 = 49 + 36 = 85$

The shaded area =  $a^2 = 85$  cm<sup>2</sup>



8. Let the altitude from B to AC be  $h$  cm.  $\frac{8h}{2} = 24$ ,  $h = 6$

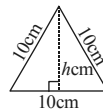
$AB^2 = h^2 + (\frac{8}{2})^2 = 6^2 + 4^2 = 52$ ,  $AB = \sqrt{52} = 7.21$  cm



9. Let the height of the equilateral triangle be  $h$  cm.

$10^2 = h^2 + (\frac{10}{2})^2$ ,  $h^2 = 100 - 25 = 75$ ,  $h = \sqrt{75}$  cm

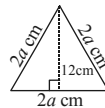
$\therefore$  Area =  $\frac{1}{2}(10)(\sqrt{75}) = 43.3$  cm<sup>2</sup>



10. Let the side of the equilateral triangle be  $2a$  cm.

$(2a)^2 = 12^2 + a^2$ ,  $4a^2 = 144 + a^2$ ,  $3a^2 = 144$ ,  $a = \sqrt{\frac{144}{3}} = \sqrt{48}$

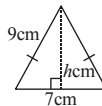
$\therefore$  Area =  $\frac{1}{2}(2\sqrt{48})(12) = 83.1$  cm<sup>2</sup>



11. Let  $h$  cm be the altitude.

$9^2 = h^2 + (\frac{7}{2})^2$ ,  $h^2 = 81 - \frac{49}{4} = \frac{275}{4}$ ,  $h = \sqrt{\frac{275}{4}}$

$\therefore$  Area =  $\frac{1}{2}(7)(\sqrt{\frac{275}{4}}) = 29.0$  cm<sup>2</sup>



12. Let its sides be  $x$  m.  $x^2 + x^2 = 30$ ,  $2x^2 = 30$ ,  $x^2 = 15$ ,  $x = \sqrt{15}$

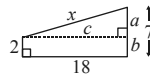
$\therefore$  Area =  $x^2 = 15$  m<sup>2</sup>; perimeter =  $4x = 4\sqrt{15} = 15.5$  m

13. Let  $x$  m be the distance between the tops of the two posts.

$$c = 18, \quad b = 2, \quad a = 7 - b = 7 - 2 = 5$$

$$x = \sqrt{a^2 + c^2} = \sqrt{5^2 + 18^2} = 18.7$$

Ans. The distance between the tops is 18.7 m.



14. (a)  $AC = \sqrt{15^2 + 20^2} = \sqrt{625} = 25$  cm

$$(b) AS = \sqrt{60^2 + AC^2} = \sqrt{3600 + 625} = \sqrt{4225} = 65$$
 cm

15. The diagonal of the rectangle with dimensions  $8\text{cm} \times 10\text{cm} = \sqrt{8^2 + 10^2} = \sqrt{164}$  cm.

$$\therefore \text{The longest pencil} = \sqrt{4^2 + 164} = \sqrt{180} = 13.4$$
 cm

16.  $BC = \sqrt{50^2 - 48^2} = \sqrt{196} = 14$  cm. Area =  $(48)(14) = 672$   $\text{cm}^2$

17. Let his speed be  $x$  km/h. The distance be traveled in 40 mins =  $x \cdot \frac{40}{60} = \frac{2}{3}x$  km

$$\left(\frac{2}{3}x\right)^2 + 35^2 = 37^2, \quad \frac{4}{9}x^2 = 37^2 - 35^2 = 144, \quad x = \sqrt{\frac{144 \times 9}{4}} = 18$$

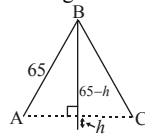
Ans. His speed was 18 km/h.

18. Let  $h$  cm be the distance between the highest and lowest point of the swing.

$$AC = 25 \text{ cm}, \quad \therefore (65 - h)^2 + \left(\frac{25}{2}\right)^2 = 65^2,$$

$$(65 - h)^2 = 65^2 - 12.5^2 = 4068.75, \quad 65 - h = \sqrt{4068.75} = 63.79,$$

$$h = 1.21 \quad \text{Ans. The distance is 1.21 cm.}$$



19. (a)  $AB^2 = 52^2 = 2704$ ,  $AC^2 + BC^2 = 48^2 + 20^2 = 2704$

$$\therefore AB^2 = AC^2 + BC^2, \quad \therefore \triangle ABC \text{ is right-angled.}$$

- (b)  $PR^2 = 41^2 = 1681$ ,  $PQ^2 + QR^2 = 38^2 + 15^2 = 1669$

$$\therefore PR^2 \neq PQ^2 + QR^2, \quad \therefore \triangle PQR \text{ is not right-angled.}$$

- (c)  $CE^2 = 137^2 = 18769$ ,  $CD^2 + DE^2 = 88^2 + 105^2 = 18769$

$$\therefore CE^2 = CD^2 + DE^2, \quad \therefore \triangle CDE \text{ is right-angled.}$$

20. No, the longest side is 175. He should compare: " $49^2 + 168^2$ " with  $175^2$ .

$$\therefore 49^2 + 168^2 = 2401 + 28224 = 30625 = 175^2$$

$\therefore$  It is a right-angled triangle (converse of Pyth. Thm.)

21.  $AC = PQ = 24$ ,  $CB = CQ + QB = AP + QB = 3 + 4 = 7$

$$\therefore AB = \sqrt{24^2 + 7^2} = \sqrt{625} = 25 \text{ m}$$

22.  $OQ = OC + CQ = 9 + 6 = 15$  (cm),  $OB = OQ = 15$  (radii)

$$OC^2 + BC^2 = OB^2, \quad 9^2 + BC^2 = 15^2, \quad BC^2 = 15^2 - 9^2, \quad BC = \sqrt{225 - 81} = 12 \text{ cm}$$

$$\therefore \text{The area of the rectangle} = OC \times BC = 9 \times 12 = 108 \text{ cm}^2$$

23. The near vertical distance  $\therefore$  The distance the foot of the ladder will slide

$$= 12 - 4 = 8 \text{ cm} \quad = \sqrt{20^2 - 8^2} - \sqrt{20^2 - 12^2} = \sqrt{336} - 16 = 2.33 \text{ cm}$$

24. The horizontal distance between P and Q =  $112 + 14 + 14 = 140$ .

$$\text{The vertical distance between P and Q} = 16 + 16 + 16 = 48$$

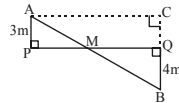
$$\text{The shortest distance between P and Q} = \sqrt{140^2 + 48^2} = \sqrt{21904} = 148 \text{ (Pyth. Thm.)}$$

25.  $AC = \sqrt{AB^2 + BC^2} = \sqrt{7^2 + 24^2} = 25$

$$\text{Area of } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2}(AC)(BM) = \frac{1}{2}(AB)(BC), \quad 25BM = (7)(24), \quad BM = 6.72 \text{ cm}$$

26. Let  $BC = x$  cm,  $\therefore CD = (24 - x)$  cm,  $AC^2 = 16^2 + x^2$ , and  $CE^2 = 12^2 + (24 - x)^2$

$$\therefore AC = CE, \quad \therefore 16^2 + x^2 = 12^2 + (24 - x)^2 = 12^2 + 24^2 - 48x + x^2$$



$$48x = 12^2 + 24^2 - 16^2, \quad x = \frac{464}{48} = 9\frac{2}{3}, \quad \therefore BC = 9\frac{2}{3} \text{ cm}$$

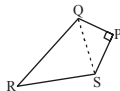
27. Join QS.  $QS = \sqrt{8^2 + 6^2} = \sqrt{100} = 10$  cm (Pyth. Thm.)

In  $\triangle QSR$ ,  $QS^2 + SR^2 = 10^2 + 24^2 = 100 + 576 = 676$

$$QR^2 = 26^2 = 676, \quad \therefore QS^2 + SR^2 = QR^2,$$

$\therefore \angle QSR = 90^\circ$  (converse of Pyth. Thm.)

$$\therefore \text{Area of PQRS} = \frac{1}{2}(PQ)(PS) + \frac{1}{2}(QS)(SR) = \frac{1}{2}(6)(8) + \frac{1}{2}(10)(24) = 144 \text{ cm}^2$$

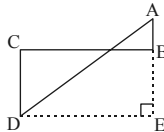


28.  $AB = 72 \times \frac{6}{60} = 7.2$  km,  $DE = BC = 72 \times \frac{10}{60} = 12$  km,

$$BE = CD = 8 \text{ km.} \quad \therefore AE = 7.2 + 8 = 15.2 \text{ km,}$$

$$AD = \sqrt{DE^2 + AE^2} = \sqrt{12^2 + 15.2^2} = 19.4 \text{ km}$$

Ans. He is 19.4 km from the starting point.



29.  $DQ = \sqrt{24^2 + 18^2} = \sqrt{900} = 30$  cm. Let  $h$  cm be the distance between PB and DQ.

$$\text{Area of ABCD} = 2 \times \frac{1}{2}(24)(18) + (DQ)(h) = 24^2$$

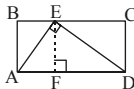
$$432 + 30h = 576, \quad h = \frac{144}{30} = 4.8. \quad \text{Ans. The distance between PB and DQ is 4.8 cm.}$$

30.  $ED^2 = \sqrt{25^2 - 7^2} = \sqrt{576} = 24$ . Let EF be the height from E to AD.

$$\text{Area of } \triangle AED = \frac{1}{2}(AE)(ED) = \frac{1}{2}(AD)(EF)$$

$$\therefore 25EF = (7)(24), \quad EF = 6.72; \quad AB = EF = 6.72$$

$$\therefore \text{Area of ABCD} = (25)(6.72) = 168 \text{ sq. units}$$

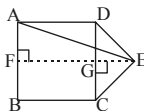


31. From E, draw  $EF \perp AB$ .  $DG = AF = \frac{1}{2}(12) = 6$  cm.

$$GE = \sqrt{DE^2 - DG^2} = \sqrt{10^2 - 6^2} = \sqrt{64} = 8 \text{ cm,}$$

$$FG = BC = 12 \text{ cm,} \quad FE = FG + GE = 12 + 8 = 20 \text{ cm}$$

$$\text{In } \triangle AFE, \quad AE = \sqrt{AF^2 + FE^2} = \sqrt{6^2 + 20^2} = \sqrt{436} = 20.9 \text{ cm}$$



32. (a)  $DQ = 18 - 16 = 2$  cm,  $BQ = \sqrt{16^2 + 12^2} = 20$  cm (Pyth. Thm.)

(b) In  $\triangle DPQ$ ,  $PQ^2 = PD^2 + DQ^2 = x^2 + 2^2 = x^2 + 4$

In  $\triangle PQB$ ,  $y^2 = PQ^2 + BQ^2 = (x^2 + 4) + 20^2 = x^2 + 404$

(c) In  $\triangle APB$ ,  $AP = (12 - x)$  cm,  $\therefore y^2 = AP^2 + 18^2 = (12 - x)^2 + 18^2$

$$\therefore (12 - x)^2 + 18^2 = x^2 + 404, \quad 144 - 24x + x^2 + 324 = x^2 + 404, \quad 64 = 24x,$$

$$\therefore x = \frac{8}{3}. \quad \text{From (b), } y^2 = \left(\frac{8}{3}\right)^2 + 404 = \frac{3700}{9}, \quad y = \sqrt{\frac{3700}{9}} = 20.3$$

33. Let  $QD = x$  cm.  $QC = AQ = AD - QD = (16 - x)$  cm;  $CD = AB = 10$  cm

In  $\triangle QCD$ ,  $QC^2 = QD^2 + CD^2$ ,  $(16 - x)^2 = x^2 + 10^2$ ,  $256 - 32x + x^2 = x^2 + 100$ ,

$$156 = 32x, \quad x = 4.875, \quad \therefore QD = 4.875 \text{ cm}$$

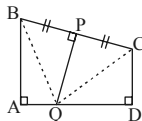
34. Join BQ and CQ.  $BQ^2 = QP^2 + BP^2$ , and  $BQ^2 = AB^2 + 3^2$

$$\therefore AB^2 + 9 = QP^2 + BP^2 \dots\dots\dots (i)$$

$$CQ^2 = QP^2 + PC^2 = QP^2 + BP^2, \quad \text{and } CQ^2 = 5^2 + 4^2 = 41$$

$$\therefore QP^2 + BP^2 = 41 \dots\dots\dots (ii)$$

From (i) and (ii),  $AB^2 + 9 = 41$ ,  $AB^2 = 32$ ,  $AB = 5.66$



35.  $DE^2 = EA^2 - AD^2$ , and  $DE^2 = EC^2 - DC^2$

$$\therefore EA^2 - AD^2 = EC^2 - DC^2, \quad EA^2 - EC^2 = AD^2 - DC^2 \dots\dots\dots (i)$$

$$BD^2 = AB^2 - AD^2, \text{ and } BD^2 = BC^2 - DC^2$$

$$\therefore AB^2 - AD^2 = BC^2 - DC^2, \quad AB^2 - BC^2 = AD^2 - DC^2 \dots\dots\dots (ii)$$

$$\text{From (i) and (ii), } EA^2 - EC^2 = AB^2 - BC^2$$

36. (a)  $PR^2 + QR^2 = (m^2 - n^2)^2 + (2mn)^2 = m^4 - 2m^2n^2 + n^4 + 4m^2n^2 = m^4 + 2m^2n^2 + n^4$ .

$$PR^2 = (m^2 + n^2)^2 = m^4 + 2m^2n^2 + n^4$$

$\therefore PR^2 + QR^2 = PQ^2, \therefore PQR$  is a right-angled triangle.

(b) Let  $24 = 2mn$ .

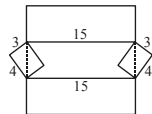
The table below shows the possible values of  $m, n, m^2 - n^2$  and  $m^2 + n^2$ .

$m = 4, n = 3$	$m^2 - n^2 = 4^2 - 3^2 = 7$	$m^2 + n^2 = 4^2 + 3^2 = 25$
$m = 6, n = 2$	$m^2 - n^2 = 6^2 - 2^2 = 32$	$m^2 + n^2 = 6^2 + 2^2 = 40$
$m = 12, n = 1$	$m^2 - n^2 = 12^2 - 1^2 = 143$	$m^2 + n^2 = 12^2 + 1^2 = 145$

Ans. The sides may be: 24 cm, 7 cm, 25 cm; 24 cm, 32 cm, 40 cm; 24 cm, 143 cm, 145 cm.

37. The diagonal of the small rectangular board =  $\sqrt{3^2 + 4^2} = \sqrt{25} = 5$  cm

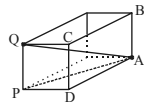
$$\text{The new enclosed area} = 15 \times 5 - 2 \times \left(\frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times 4\right) = 75 - 12 = 63 \text{ cm}^2$$



38. (a) The shortest distance =  $AQ$ .  $AP^2 = 10^2 + 20^2 = 500$

$$AQ = \sqrt{QP^2 + AP^2} = \sqrt{10^2 + 500} = \sqrt{600} = 24.5 \text{ cm}$$

Ans. The shortest distance to fly from  $Q$  to  $A$  is 24.5 cm.

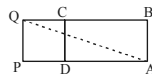


(b) Imagine cutting the box along  $QP$  and  $BA$  and so that  $QPDABCQ$  becomes a rectangle. The shortest distance from  $A$  to  $Q$  is the diagonal  $AQ$  in the rectangle.

$$AP = AD + DP = 20 + 10 = 30 \text{ cm,}$$

$$AQ = \sqrt{10^2 + 30^2} = \sqrt{1000} = 31.6 \text{ cm}$$

Ans. The shortest distance to crawl from  $A$  to  $Q$  is 31.6 cm.



### Unit 14 Introduction to trigonometric ratios

1. (a)  $\theta = 70.3^\circ$  (b)  $\cos \theta = \frac{2}{3}, \theta = 48.2^\circ$  (c)  $\sin \theta = \frac{4}{5}, \theta = 53.1^\circ$

2. (a)  $\cos \theta = \frac{10}{12}, \theta = 33.6^\circ$  (b)  $\sin x = \frac{21}{25}, x = 57.1^\circ$  (c)  $\tan y = \frac{6}{17}, y = 19.4^\circ$

3. (a)  $a = 13 \tan 36^\circ = 9.45$  (b)  $y = \frac{24}{\cos 55^\circ} = 41.8$  (c)  $k = \frac{37}{\tan 61^\circ} = 20.5$

(d)  $x = 8 \sin 26^\circ = 3.51$

4. (a)  $\tan \theta = \frac{14}{20}, \theta = 35.0^\circ; x = \sqrt{20^2 + 14^2} = \sqrt{596} = 24.4$

(b)  $y = 12 \cos 56^\circ = 6.71 \text{ cm; } \sin \theta = \frac{5}{y} = \frac{5}{6.71}, \theta = 48.2^\circ$

(c) In  $\triangle ABD$ ,  $x = \frac{11}{\sin 27^\circ} = 24.2$ . In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\frac{y}{x} = \tan 27^\circ$ ,

$$y = x \tan 27^\circ = 24.2 \tan 27^\circ = 12.3$$

(d) In  $\triangle ABD$ ,  $BD = 16 \sin(30^\circ + 20^\circ) = 16 \sin 50^\circ$ ,  $AD = 16 \cos 50^\circ$

$$\text{In } \triangle ACD, CD = AD \tan 20^\circ = 16 \cos 50^\circ \tan 20^\circ$$

$$x = BD - CD = 16 \sin 50^\circ - 16 \cos 50^\circ \tan 20^\circ = 8.51$$

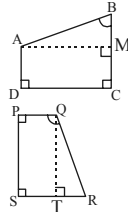
(e)  $x = 8 \tan 17^\circ = 2.45$ ;  $\tan(17^\circ + \theta) = \frac{2x}{8} = \frac{2 \times 8 \tan 17^\circ}{8} = 0.61146$

$\therefore 17^\circ + \theta = 31.4^\circ$ ,  $\theta = 14.4^\circ$

(f)  $a = 60 \sin 33^\circ = 32.7$  cm;  $c = \frac{a}{\cos 44^\circ} = \frac{60 \sin 33^\circ}{\cos 44^\circ} = 45.4$  cm

$b = a \tan 44^\circ = 60 \sin 33^\circ \tan 44^\circ \approx 31.557 \approx 31.6$  cm

$PR = 60 \cos 33^\circ$ ,  $d = PR - b = 60 \cos 33^\circ - 31.557 = 18.8$  cm



5. (a) Draw  $AM \perp BC$ . In  $\triangle ABM$ ,  $a = \frac{BM}{\cos 50^\circ} = \frac{7-4}{\cos 50^\circ} = 4.67$

$b = AM = BM \tan 50^\circ = 3 \tan 50^\circ = 3.58$

(b) Draw  $QT \perp SR$ .  $\cos \angle RQT = \frac{QT}{18} = \frac{15}{18}$ ,  $\angle RQT = 33.6^\circ$

$x = 90^\circ + \angle RQT = 90^\circ + 33.6^\circ = 123.6^\circ$

6. (a)  $\cos 32^\circ = \frac{0.5y}{17}$ ,  $y = \frac{17 \cos 32^\circ}{0.5} = 28.8$

(b)  $\sin\left(\frac{50^\circ}{2}\right) = \frac{0.5x}{8}$ ,  $x = \frac{8 \sin 25^\circ}{0.5} = 6.76$

(c)  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{9 \div 2}{15} = \frac{3}{10}$ ,  $\frac{\theta}{2} = 17.4576^\circ$ ,  $\theta = 34.9^\circ$

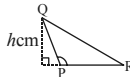
7. (a)  $DE = 8 \sin 56^\circ$ ,  $CE = 8 \cos 56^\circ$ ,

area  $= \frac{1}{2}(DE)(CE) = \frac{1}{2}(8 \sin 56^\circ)(8 \cos 56^\circ) = 14.8$  cm<sup>2</sup>

(b) Let  $h$  cm be the height from  $Q$  to  $PR$ .

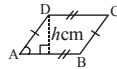
$h = 5 \sin(180^\circ - 110^\circ) = 5 \sin 70^\circ$

Area  $= \frac{1}{2}(PR)(h) = \frac{1}{2}(7)(5 \sin 70^\circ) = 16.4$  cm<sup>2</sup>



(c) Let  $h$  cm be the height from  $D$  to  $AB$ .  $h = 10 \sin 60^\circ$

Area  $= 12 \cdot h = 12(10 \sin 60^\circ) = 103.9$  cm<sup>2</sup>



(d)  $LM = LN = 7$  cm,  $\angle L = 60^\circ$ , the height  $= 7 \sin 60^\circ$

Area  $= \frac{1}{2}(7)(7 \sin 60^\circ) = 21.2$  cm<sup>2</sup>

(e) Let  $h$  cm be the height from  $B$  to  $AC$ .

$h = 10 \cos \frac{46^\circ}{2} = 10 \cos 23^\circ$ ,  $\frac{0.5AC}{10} = \sin \frac{46^\circ}{2}$ ,  $AC = 20 \sin 23^\circ$

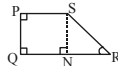
Area  $= \frac{1}{2}(AC)(h) = \frac{1}{2}(20 \sin 23^\circ)(10 \cos 23^\circ) = 36.0$  cm<sup>2</sup>



(f) Draw  $SN \perp QR$ ,  $SN = PQ = 3$  cm,  $\tan 58^\circ = \frac{SN}{NR}$ ,

$NR = \frac{3}{\tan 58^\circ}$ ,  $\therefore QR = 4 + \frac{3}{\tan 58^\circ} = 5.8746$

Area  $= \frac{1}{2}(4 + 5.8746)(3) = 14.8$  cm<sup>2</sup>



8.  $h = 3.5 \tan 30^\circ$ , area  $= \frac{1}{2}(7)(3.5 \tan 30^\circ) = 7.07$  cm<sup>2</sup>

9. Let  $h$  cm be the height from P to QR.  $h = 26 \sin \angle Q$ ,

$$\therefore 14 \times 26 \sin \angle Q = 160, \quad \sin \angle Q = \frac{160}{14 \times 26} = 0.43956, \quad \angle Q = 26.1^\circ$$



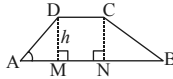
10. (a)  $BD = 18 \tan 43^\circ$ , area of  $\triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2}(18 + 40)(18 \tan 43^\circ) = 486.8$  sq. units

(b)  $a = \frac{18}{\cos 43^\circ} = 24.6$ ;  $b = \sqrt{BD^2 + 40^2} = \sqrt{(18 \tan 43^\circ)^2 + 40^2} = 43.4$

$$\tan \theta = \frac{40}{BD} = \frac{40}{18 \tan 43^\circ} = 2.383, \quad \therefore \theta = 67.2^\circ$$

11. (a) Let  $h = DM = CN$ .  $h = 8 \sin 54^\circ = 13 \sin \angle B$ ,

$$\therefore \sin \angle B = \frac{8 \sin 54^\circ}{13} = 0.49786, \quad \angle B = 29.86^\circ$$



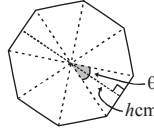
- (b)  $AM = 8 \cos 54^\circ$ ,  $NB = 13 \cos 29.86^\circ$ ,  $\therefore AB = 8 \cos 54^\circ + 5 + 13 \cos 29.86^\circ = 21.0$  cm

(c) Area of ABCD =  $\frac{1}{2}(5 + 20.976)(8 \sin 54^\circ) = 84.1$  cm<sup>2</sup>

12. Let  $h$  cm be the height from the centre to a circle.

$$\theta = \frac{360^\circ}{8} = 45^\circ, \quad \frac{6 \div 2}{h} = \tan \frac{45^\circ}{2}, \quad h = \frac{3}{\tan 22.5^\circ}$$

$$\text{Area of the octagon} = 8 \times \frac{1}{2} (6) \left( \frac{3}{\tan 22.5^\circ} \right) = 173.8 \text{ cm}^2$$



13. Let the length of the rope be  $x$  cm.  $\cos 72^\circ = \frac{4 - 2.5}{x}$ ,  $x = \frac{1.5}{\cos 72^\circ} = 4.85$

Ans. The rope is 4.85 m long.

14.  $\sin \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{8 \div 2}{10} = \frac{4}{10}$ ,  $\therefore \frac{\theta}{2} = 23.578$ ,  $\theta = 47.2^\circ$

15. Let  $\angle POQ = \theta$ .  $\cos \frac{\theta}{2} = \frac{2.6}{3}$ ,  $\therefore \frac{\theta}{2} \approx 29.9264$ ,  $\theta = 60^\circ$  (to the nearest degree)

16. Let  $h$  cm be the greatest height from its lowest position.

$$\cos 28^\circ = \frac{PM}{PC} = \frac{24 - h}{24}, \quad h = 24 - 24 \cos 28^\circ = 2.81 \text{ cm}$$



17. The vertical distance he has risen =  $450 \sin 11^\circ + 200 \sin 34^\circ = 198$  m

18. The distance between the two ends of the ropes =  $\frac{19}{\tan 38^\circ} + \frac{19}{\tan 48^\circ} = 41.4$  m

19. Let the distance the plane traveled be  $x$  m.  $\sin 32^\circ = \frac{350}{x}$ ,  $x = \frac{350}{\sin 32^\circ} = 660.48$

$$\text{The time taken} = \frac{x}{200} = \frac{660.48}{200} = 3.3 \text{ minutes}$$

20. Let  $x$  m be the length of the post.  $\frac{x}{3.8} = \tan 40^\circ$ ,  $x = 3.8 \tan 40^\circ$

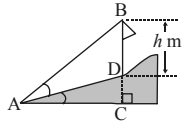
Let  $y$  m be the length of the new shadow.

$$\frac{x}{y} = \tan 28^\circ, \quad y = \frac{x}{\tan 28^\circ} = \frac{3.8 \tan 40^\circ}{\tan 28^\circ} = 6.00 \text{ m}$$

Ans. The new length of the shadow is 6.00 m.

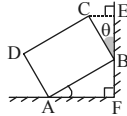


21. Let the length of the pole be  $h$  m.  $DC = 4\sin 15^\circ$ ,  $AC = 4\cos 15^\circ$   
 In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $BC = AC \tan(27^\circ + 15^\circ)$ ,  
 $h + 4\sin 15^\circ = 4\cos 15^\circ \tan 42^\circ$ ,  $h = 2.44$   
 Ans. The vertical pole is 2.44 m long.



22. (a)  $DE = \frac{8}{\tan 30^\circ}$ ,  $\therefore$  area of  $\triangle CDE = \frac{1}{2}(8)\left(\frac{8}{\tan 30^\circ}\right) = 55.4 \text{ cm}^2$   
 (b)  $DC = \frac{8}{\sin 30^\circ} = 16$ ,  $\therefore$  area of  $ABCD = 16^2 = 256 \text{ cm}^2$   
 (c)  $\angle ADF = 180^\circ - 30^\circ - 90^\circ = 60^\circ$ ,  $AD = DC = 16$  cm,  
 The vertical distance from A to DE  $= AD \sin \angle ADF = 16 \sin 60^\circ = 13.9$  cm

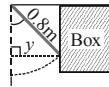
23. Draw  $CE \perp EF$ . In  $\triangle ABF$ ,  $BF = AB \sin 30^\circ = 30 \sin 30^\circ$   
 $\angle ABE = 30^\circ + 90^\circ$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\triangle$ ),  $\therefore \theta + 90^\circ = 30^\circ + 90^\circ$ ,  $\theta = 30^\circ$   
 In  $\triangle CBE$ ,  $BE = BC \cos \theta = 20 \cos 30^\circ$   
 The vertical distance from C to the horizontal  $= BF + BE$   
 $= 30 \sin 30^\circ + 20 \cos 30^\circ = 32.3$  cm



24. In  $\triangle BEC$ ,  $\frac{6}{EC} = \tan \frac{50^\circ}{2}$ ,  $EC = \frac{6}{\tan 25^\circ}$

The distance from the vertex to the bottom of the cylinder  $= 15 - \frac{6}{\tan 25^\circ} = 2.13$  cm

25. Let  $y$  m be the original distance between the box and the closed door.  
 $\frac{y}{0.8} = \sin 50^\circ$ ,  $y = 0.8 \sin 50^\circ = 0.613$ ,  
 $x = 0.8 - y = 0.8 - 0.613 = 0.187$



26. (a)  $PR = 3 + 4 = 7$ ,  $PQ = \sqrt{12^2 - 7^2} = \sqrt{95}$ .  $\therefore \cos \angle PQR = \frac{\sqrt{95}}{12}$ ,  $\angle PQR = 35.7^\circ$

$$\tan \angle PQS = \frac{3}{\sqrt{95}}, \angle PQS = 17.1^\circ, \therefore n = 35.7^\circ - 17.1^\circ = 18.6^\circ$$

- (b)  $QS = \sqrt{8^2 + 6^2} = 10$ ,  $RQ = QS = 10$ ,  $\therefore PR = 10 + 8 = 18$

$$\tan \angle R = \frac{6}{18}, \angle R = 18.4^\circ, \theta = \angle R = 18.4^\circ \text{ (base } \angle \text{ s, isos. } \triangle)$$

- (c)  $EF = \frac{5}{\tan 35^\circ}$ ,  $CE = \sqrt{13^2 - 5^2} = 12$ ,  $\therefore m = 12 - \frac{5}{\tan 35^\circ} = 4.86$

$$\sin \angle DCE = \frac{5}{13}, \angle DCE = 22.6^\circ; \therefore \theta = 35^\circ - 22.6^\circ = 12.4^\circ \text{ (ext. } \angle \text{ of } \triangle)$$

- (d)  $\sin \theta = \frac{12}{13}$ ,  $\theta = 67.4^\circ$ ,  $\theta + \angle F + 90^\circ = 180^\circ$ ,  $\therefore \angle D = \theta = 67.4^\circ$

$$\cos \angle D = \frac{7}{y+12}, \cos 67.4^\circ (y+12) = 7, y = \frac{7}{\cos 67.4^\circ} - 12 = 6.22$$

27. (a)  $3\theta = 64.158^\circ$ ,  $\theta = 21.4^\circ$

- (b)  $\tan(\theta + 18^\circ) = 1.37374$ ,  $\theta + 18^\circ = 53.9^\circ$ ,  $\theta = 53.9^\circ - 18^\circ = 35.9^\circ$

- (c)  $\cos(2\theta - 15^\circ) = \frac{1}{5}$ ,  $2\theta - 15^\circ = 78.463^\circ$ ,  $\theta = \frac{78.463^\circ + 15^\circ}{2} \approx 46.7^\circ$

28. No. Because we don't know whether the triangle is right-angled.

29. (a) From the graph,  $\sin 20^\circ = 0.35$ ,  $\sin 38^\circ = 0.60$ ,  
 $\sin 64^\circ = 0.90$  (correct to the nearest 0.05)

- (b) From the graph,  $\cos 20^\circ = 0.95$ ,  $\cos 38^\circ = 0.80$ ,  
 $\cos 64^\circ = 0.45$  (correct to the nearest 0.05)
- (c) When  $\theta = 45^\circ$ ;  $\cos \theta = \sin \theta$ .  
 When  $\theta$  increases,  $\cos \theta$  decreases but  $\sin \theta$  increases.  
 $\therefore$  If  $\cos \theta > \sin \theta$ ,  $\theta < 45^\circ$ . (OR:  $0^\circ < \theta < 45^\circ$ )

30.  $\angle B = 180^\circ - 45^\circ - 90^\circ = 45^\circ$ .  $\therefore \triangle ABC$  is isosceles, and  $CA = CB$ .

Let  $CA = CB = 1$  unit,  $\therefore AB = \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{2}$  units,  $\frac{AC}{AB} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ ,  $\therefore \cos 45^\circ = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

31.  $PQ = RQ$  (equil.  $\triangle$ ),  $\angle QLP = \angle QLR = 90^\circ$  (given),  $QL = QL$  (common),  
 $\therefore \triangle QLP \cong \triangle QLR$  (R.H.S.),  $\therefore PL = LR$  (corr. sides,  $\cong \triangle$ s)

Let  $PQ = 2$  units,  $PL = \frac{1}{2} PR = \frac{1}{2}(2) = 1$  unit,  $\therefore QL = \sqrt{2^2 - 1^2} = \sqrt{3}$ ,

$\angle P = 60^\circ$  (equil.  $\triangle$ ),  $\angle PQL = 180^\circ - 90^\circ - 60^\circ = 30^\circ$ ,

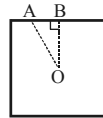
$$\tan 60^\circ = \frac{QL}{PL} = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{1} = \sqrt{3}, \quad \sin 30^\circ = \frac{PL}{PQ} = \frac{1}{2}$$

32. In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $\sin \angle CBD = \frac{12}{20}$ ,  $\angle CBD = 36.9^\circ$ ,

$\angle DCB = \angle CBD$  (base  $\angle$ s, isos.  $\triangle$ ),  $\therefore \angle DCB = 36.9^\circ$

33.  $\angle AOB = \frac{360^\circ}{12} = 30^\circ$ ,  $OB = \frac{15}{2} = 7.5$  cm

The distance between the two marks =  $AB = OB \tan 30^\circ$   
 $= 7.5 \tan 30^\circ = 4.33$  cm



34. (a)  $BCED$  is a rectangle.  $\angle ECG = 180^\circ - 90^\circ - 57^\circ = 33^\circ$ ,  
 $CE = BD = 28$  cm.

The vertical distance from  $E$  to the ground =  $EG = 28 \sin 33^\circ = 15.2$  cm

- (b)  $\angle DEF + 90^\circ = \angle DEG = 90^\circ + \angle ECG$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\triangle$ ),  $\angle DEF = 33^\circ$ .

$EF = 40 \cos 33^\circ$

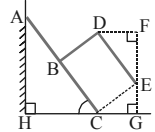
Vertical distance from  $D$  to the ground =  $FE + EG$

$$= 40 \cos 33^\circ + 28 \sin 33^\circ = 48.8$$
 cm

- (c)  $DF = 40 \sin 33^\circ$ ,  $HC = 50 \cos 57^\circ$ ,  $CG = 28 \cos 33^\circ$ ,  $AC = 50 + 40 = 90$

Horizontal distance from  $D$  to the wall =  $HC + CG - DF$

$$= 90 \cos 57^\circ + 28 \cos 33^\circ - 40 \sin 33^\circ = 50.7$$
 cm



35. (a)  $PS = 16$  cm,  $\therefore PB = \frac{16}{\sin 30^\circ}$ .  $QP = 20$  cm,  $\angle APQ = 30^\circ$ ,  $\therefore AP = \frac{20}{\cos 30^\circ}$

The length of the rod =  $AP + PB = \frac{20}{\cos 30^\circ} + \frac{16}{\sin 30^\circ} = 55.1$  cm

- (b)  $SB = \frac{PS}{\tan 30^\circ} = \frac{16}{\tan 30^\circ}$ . Let  $x$  cm be the new horizontal distance.

$\therefore$  the length of the rod =  $55.1$  cm,  $\therefore x = 55.1 \cos 20^\circ$

The distance tip  $B$  slides =  $x - (PS + SB) = 55.1 \cos 20^\circ - (20 + \frac{16}{\tan 30^\circ}) = 4.06$  cm

36. Let  $r$  cm be the radius of the sphere.

In  $\triangle DAE$ ,  $DE = r$ ,  $\angle DAE = \frac{52^\circ}{2} = 26^\circ$ ,  $\therefore DA = \frac{r}{\sin 26^\circ}$

$BD + DA = 8$ ,  $\therefore r + \frac{r}{\sin 26^\circ} = 8$ ,  $r = 8 \div (1 + \frac{1}{\sin 26^\circ}) = 2.44$

Ans. The radius of the sphere is 2.44 cm.

37. (a) In  $\Delta PQS$ ,  $PS = QS \tan 24^\circ = (3 + 5) \tan 24^\circ = 8 \tan 24^\circ$

Area of  $\Delta PQT = \frac{1}{2} (QT)(PS) = \frac{1}{2} (3)(8 \tan 24^\circ) = 5.34 \text{ cm}^2$

(b) In  $\Delta TSR$ ,  $SR = \sqrt{13^2 - 5^2} = \sqrt{144} = 12$ .  $\tan \angle QRS = \frac{3+5}{12} = \frac{2}{3}$ ,

$\angle QRS = 33.69^\circ$ .  $\sin \angle TRS = \frac{5}{13}$ ,  $\angle TRS = 22.62^\circ$

$\angle QRT = \angle QRS - \angle TRS = 33.69^\circ - 22.62^\circ \approx 11.1^\circ$

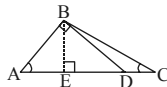
38. (a) In  $\Delta ABD$ ,  $BD = 12 \sin 48^\circ = 8.92$

(b) Draw  $BE \perp AC$ .  $\angle ADB = 180^\circ - 90^\circ - 48^\circ = 42^\circ$

In  $\Delta BED$ ,  $BE = BD \sin 42^\circ = (12 \sin 48^\circ)(\sin 42^\circ) = 5.967$

$\therefore EC = 12 \sin 48^\circ \cos 42^\circ + 4 = 10.627$

$\tan \theta = \frac{BE}{EC} = \frac{5.967}{10.627} = 0.561494$ ,  $\theta = 29.3^\circ$



39. In  $\Delta BAC$ ,  $AC = x \cos \theta$ .  $\therefore \angle BCD + \angle ADC = 90^\circ + 90^\circ = 180^\circ$ ,

$\therefore BC \parallel AD$  (int.  $\angle$ s supp.).  $\angle CAD = \angle ACB = \theta$  (alt.  $\angle$ s,  $BC \parallel AD$ )

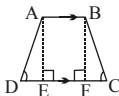
In  $\Delta ACD$ ,  $\sin \angle CAD = \frac{CD}{AC}$ ,  $\therefore \sin \theta = \frac{CD}{x \cos \theta}$ ,  $CD = x \cos \theta \sin \theta$

40.  $p^2 = q^2 + 12$ ,  $\therefore p^2 - q^2 = 12$ . Draw  $AE$  and  $BF \perp DC$ . Let  $h = AE = BF$ .

$DE = FC = \frac{p-q}{2}$ ,  $AE = DE \tan \theta = \left(\frac{p-q}{2}\right) \tan \theta$

Area of the trapezium  $= \frac{1}{2} (p+q) \cdot AE = \frac{1}{2} (p+q) \cdot \left(\frac{p-q}{2}\right) \tan \theta$

$= \frac{1}{4} (p^2 - q^2) \tan \theta = \frac{1}{4} (12) \tan \theta = 3 \tan \theta$ .



41. (a)  $\angle F = \frac{180^\circ \times 4}{6} = 120^\circ$ ,  $AF = EF = 6 \text{ cm}$ ,  $\frac{0.5AE}{AF} = \sin \frac{120^\circ}{2}$ ,

$\therefore AE = 2(6) \sin 60^\circ = 10.4 \text{ cm}$

(b)  $\angle BAF = \angle F = 120^\circ$ ,  $\angle EAF = \frac{180^\circ - 120^\circ}{2} = 30^\circ$  (base  $\angle$ s, isos.  $\Delta$ )

$\therefore \angle BAE = \angle BAF - \angle EAF = 120^\circ - 30^\circ = 90^\circ$

$\therefore ABE$  is a right-angled triangle.

(c) Area of  $\Delta ABE = \frac{1}{2} (AB)(AE) = \frac{1}{2} (6)(10.4) = 31.2 \text{ cm}^2$

42. (a)  $\angle ABD = 180^\circ - 90^\circ - \theta = 90^\circ - \theta$ ,  $\angle C = 180^\circ - 90^\circ - \theta = 90^\circ - \theta$ ,

$\angle DBC = 90^\circ - \angle ABD = 90^\circ - (90^\circ - \theta) = \theta$ ,  $\therefore \angle A = \angle DBC (= \theta)$ ,

$\angle ABD = \angle DBC (= 90^\circ - \theta)$ ,  $\angle ADB = \angle BDC (= 90^\circ)$ ,  $\therefore \Delta ABD \sim \Delta BCD$  (A.A.A.)

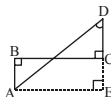
(b)  $\frac{BD}{CD} = \frac{AD}{BD}$  (corr. sides,  $\sim \Delta$ s),  $\therefore \frac{BD}{27} = \frac{48}{BD}$ ,  $BD = \sqrt{48 \times 27} = 36$

In  $\Delta ABD$ ,  $\tan \theta = \frac{36}{48}$ ,  $\theta = 36.9^\circ$

43. Produce  $DC$  to  $E$ , so that  $AE \perp DE$ .  $AE = BC = 56$ ,

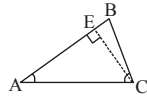
$CE = AB = 15$ .  $DE = DC + CE = 18 + 15 = 33$ .

In  $\Delta ADE$ ,  $\tan \theta = \frac{AE}{DE} = \frac{56}{33}$ ,  $\theta = 59.5^\circ$



44. Let  $y = AB = CD$ .  $\therefore DE = y \sin 70^\circ$ ,  $BE = y \sin 40^\circ$ ,  $DE - BE = 4$ ,  
 $\therefore y \sin 70^\circ - y \sin 40^\circ = 4$ ,  $y = \frac{4}{\sin 70^\circ - \sin 40^\circ} = 13.47$ .  
 $AE = y \cos 40^\circ$ ,  $CE = y \cos 70^\circ$   
 $x = AE - CE = y(\cos 40^\circ - \cos 70^\circ) = (13.47)(\cos 40^\circ - \cos 70^\circ) = 5.71$
45. Let  $PB = x$ .  $\therefore AP = 2x$ ,  $AB = x + 2x = 3x$   
 In  $\triangle ABC$ ,  $AC = AB \tan 45^\circ = 3x(1) = 3x$ .  $\tan \angle APC = \frac{AC}{AP} = \frac{3x}{2x} = \frac{3}{2}$ ,  $\therefore \angle APC = 56.3^\circ$   
 $\angle CPQ + 56.3^\circ = 45^\circ + 90^\circ$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore \angle CPQ = 78.7^\circ$
46. (a) Let  $x = PC = CB$ .  $\tan 56^\circ = \frac{2x}{AB}$ ,  $\therefore \frac{x}{AB} = \frac{\tan 56^\circ}{2}$ , but  $\tan \theta = \frac{x}{AB}$ ,  
 $\therefore \tan \theta = \frac{\tan 56^\circ}{2} = 0.74128$ ,  $\theta \approx 36.549^\circ \approx 36.5^\circ$   
 (b)  $PC = 10 \sin \theta = 10 \sin 36.549^\circ = 5.955$ ,  $\frac{2PC}{PA} = \sin 56^\circ$ ,  $PA = \frac{2(5.955)}{\sin 56^\circ} = 14.4$  cm
47. (a) Let  $a = AE = ED = DC$ .  $\tan 30^\circ = \frac{BC}{3a}$ ,  $\tan \angle BDC = \frac{BC}{a}$   
 $\therefore \tan 30^\circ = \frac{1}{3}(\tan \angle BDC)$ ,  $\tan \angle BDC = 3 \tan 30^\circ = 1.7321$ ,  $\angle BDC = 60^\circ$   
 (b)  $\angle DBA = 60^\circ - 30^\circ$  (ext.  $\angle$  of  $\Delta$ ),  $\therefore \angle BAD = \angle DBA = 30^\circ$ ,  
 $\therefore DA = DB$  (sides opp. equal  $\angle$ s)
48. (a) In  $\triangle ABD$ , let  $\angle B = x$ .  $\angle BAD = \angle B = x$  (base  $\angle$ s, isos.  $\Delta$ )  
 In  $\triangle ADC$ , let  $\angle C = y$ .  $\angle CAD = \angle C = y$  (base  $\angle$ s, isos.  $\Delta$ )  
 In  $\triangle ABC$ , let  $\angle B + \angle BAD + \angle CAD + \angle C = 180^\circ$  ( $\angle$  sum of  $\Delta$ )  
 $x + x + y + y = 180^\circ$ ,  $x + y = 90^\circ$ ,  $\angle BAC = x + y$ ,  $\therefore \angle BAC = 90^\circ$   
 (b)  $\sin \angle C = \frac{12}{10+10} = \frac{12}{20}$ ,  $\therefore \angle C = 36.9^\circ$
49. (a)  $PQ^2 + QR^2 = 10.5^2 + 10^2 = 210.25$ ,  $PR^2 = 14.5^2 = 210.25$   
 $\therefore PQ^2 + QR^2 = PR^2$ ,  $\therefore \angle Q = 90^\circ$  (converse of Pyth. Thm.)  
 i.e.  $PQR$  is a right-angled triangle.  
 (b)  $\angle Q = 90^\circ$  (proved);  $\cos \angle P = \frac{10.5}{14.5}$ ,  $\angle P = 43.6^\circ$ ,  $\angle R = 180^\circ - 90^\circ - 43.6^\circ = 46.4^\circ$
50. (a)  $AB^2 + BC^2 = 13^2 + 15^2 = 394$ ,  $AC^2 = 18^2 = 324$   
 $\therefore AB^2 + BC^2 \neq AC^2$ ,  $\therefore ABC$  is not a right-angled triangle.  
 (b)  $BP^2 = 13^2 - x^2$ , and  $BP^2 = 15^2 - PC^2 = 15^2 - (18 - x)^2$   
 $\therefore 169 - x^2 = 225 - (18 - x)^2$ ,  $169 - x^2 = 225 - 324 + 36x - x^2$ ,  
 $36x = 169 + 324 - 225 = 268$ ,  $x = \frac{268}{36} = 7.44$   
 $\cos \angle A = \frac{x}{13} = \frac{268}{36} \cdot \frac{1}{13} = \frac{67}{117}$ ,  $\therefore \angle A = 55.1^\circ$
51. (a)  $\tan 41^\circ = \frac{h}{AD}$ ,  $AD = \frac{h}{\tan 41^\circ}$ ,  $\tan 29^\circ = \frac{h}{CD}$ ,  $CD = \frac{h}{\tan 29^\circ}$   
 (b)  $AD + CD = 30$ ,  $\frac{h}{\tan 41^\circ} + \frac{h}{\tan 29^\circ} = 30$ ,  $h = 30 \div \left( \frac{1}{\tan 41^\circ} + \frac{1}{\tan 29^\circ} \right) = 10.2$  cm

52. Draw  $CE \perp AB$ .  $\angle B = 180^\circ - 30^\circ - 70^\circ = 80^\circ$ ,  $AE = x \cos 30^\circ$ ,  
 $BE = y \cos 80^\circ$ .  $AB = AE + EB = x \cos 30^\circ + y \cos 80^\circ$



53. (a)  $PR = \frac{QR}{\tan 25^\circ} = 2.1445QR$ ,  $SR = \frac{QR}{\tan 50^\circ} = 0.8391QR$

$\therefore PS = 2.1445QR - 0.8391QR = 1.3054QR$

$PS : SR = 1.3054QR : 0.8391QR = \frac{1.3054}{0.8391} : 1 = 1.556 : 1$ ,  $\therefore n = 1.556$

(b) Area of  $\triangle PQS$  : Area of  $\triangle QRS = \frac{1}{2}(PS)(QR) : \frac{1}{2}(SR)(QR) = PS : SR$

$\therefore$  area of  $\triangle PQS = \frac{1.536}{1} \times 30 \approx 46.7 \text{ cm}^2$

54. (a)  $\therefore$  Half of the water remained,  
 $\therefore$  the cross-sectional area of the water is half of ABCD.

The water level is between to the horizontal,  $\therefore \angle BAC = x^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, // lines)

$\tan \angle BAC = \frac{BC}{AB}$ ,  $\tan x^\circ = \frac{50}{40}$ ,  $x = 51.3$

- (b)  $\therefore$  one-third of the water remained,

$\therefore$  the cross-sectional area of the water  $= \frac{1}{3}(40 \times 50) = \frac{2000}{3}$

$\therefore \frac{1}{2}(BE)(40) = \frac{2000}{3}$ ,  $BE = \frac{100}{3}$

The water level is parallel to the horizontal,  $\therefore \angle EAB = y^\circ$  (alt.  $\angle$ s, // lines),

$\tan y^\circ = \frac{BE}{AB} = \frac{\left(\frac{100}{3}\right)}{40} = \frac{5}{6}$ ,  $\therefore y = 39.8$

### Unit 15 Circles

1. (a) Circumferences  $= 2\pi(15) = 94.2 \text{ cm}$ , area  $= \pi(15)^2 = 707.9 \text{ cm}^2$   
 (b) Circumferences  $= 2\pi\left(\frac{22}{2}\right) = 69.1 \text{ cm}$ , area  $= \pi\left(\frac{22}{2}\right)^2 = 380.1 \text{ cm}^2$
2. (a) Radius  $= \frac{100}{2\pi} = 15.9 \text{ cm}$  (b) Radius  $= \sqrt{\frac{84}{\pi}} = 5.17 \text{ cm}$
3. (a) Perimeter  $= 6 + 6 + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi(6) = 30.8 \text{ cm}$ . Area  $= 6^2 - 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi\left(\frac{6}{2}\right)^2 = 7.73 \text{ cm}^2$   
 (b) Perimeter  $= 5 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi(5 + 4) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi(4) = 25.4 \text{ cm}$   
 Area  $= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi\left(\frac{5+4}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi\left(\frac{4}{2}\right)^2 = 25.5 \text{ cm}^2$   
 (c) Perimeter  $= \pi(4 + 4 + 4) + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi(4 + 4) + 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi(4) = 75.4 \text{ cm}$   
 Area  $= \pi\left(\frac{4+4+4}{2}\right)^2 - 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi\left(\frac{4+4}{2}\right)^2 - 2 \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi\left(\frac{4}{2}\right)^2 = 50.3 \text{ cm}^2$   
 (d) Perimeter  $= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi(6 + 10) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi(10) + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi(6) = 50.3 \text{ cm}$

$$\text{Area} = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi \left(\frac{6+10}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi \left(\frac{10}{2}\right)^2 - \frac{1}{2} \cdot \pi \left(\frac{6}{2}\right)^2 = 125.7 \text{ cm}^2$$

4. (a) The distance travelled =  $\pi(24)(6) = 452 \text{ m}$   
 (b) The no. of revolutions =  $\frac{1200}{24\pi} = 16$  (to the nearest integer)
5. (a) Radius =  $95 \div 5 \div 2\pi = 3.02 \text{ cm}$   
 (b)  $\frac{\text{no. of revolutions}}{5} = \frac{4.75 \text{ m}}{95 \text{ cm}}$ ,  $\therefore$  no. of revolutions =  $\frac{475}{95} \times 5 = 25$
6. Let  $n$  be the no. of revolutions of the rear wheel.  $\pi(24)(36) = \pi(32)n$ ,  $n = \frac{(24)(36)}{32} = 27$ .

*Ans. The no. of revolutions of the rear wheel is 27.*

7. Let the radius of the small circle be  $r \text{ cm}$ .  
 The difference =  $2\pi(r+5) - 2\pi r = 2\pi(5) = 10\pi \text{ cm}$
8. Area of the path =  $\pi\left(\frac{30}{2} + 2\right)^2 - \pi\left(\frac{30}{2}\right)^2 = 64\pi \text{ m}^2$
9. Diameter of the small circle =  $16 \div 2 = 8 \text{ cm}$ . Area =  $\pi\left(\frac{16}{2}\right)^2 - \pi\left(\frac{8}{2}\right)^2 = 48\pi \text{ cm}^2$
10. Radius =  $\frac{40}{2\pi} = 6.366 = 6.37 \text{ cm}$ . Area =  $\pi(6.366)^2 = 127.3 \text{ cm}^2$
11. Radius =  $\sqrt{\frac{98}{\pi}} = 5.59 \text{ cm}$ . Circumference =  $2\pi(5.59) = 35.1 \text{ cm}$
12. Radius =  $\frac{6.28}{2\pi} \text{ m}$ ,  $\therefore$  area =  $\pi\left(\frac{6.28}{2\pi}\right)^2 = \frac{6.28^2}{34\pi} = 3.14 \text{ m}^2$
13. (a) Arc length =  $2\pi(6)\left(\frac{40}{360}\right) = 4.19 \text{ cm}$ . Area of sector =  $\pi(6)^2\left(\frac{40}{360}\right) = 12.6 \text{ cm}^2$   
 (b) Angle =  $\frac{70}{2\pi(14)} \times 360 = 286.5^\circ$ . Area of sector =  $\pi(14)^2\left(\frac{286.5}{360}\right) = 490 \text{ cm}^2$   
 (c) Angle =  $\frac{100\pi}{\pi 5^2} \times 360 = 1440^\circ$ . Arc length =  $2\pi(5)\left(\frac{1440}{360}\right) = 40\pi \text{ cm}$   
 (d) Radius =  $\frac{40}{2\pi} \div \frac{120}{360} = 19.1 \text{ cm}$ . Area of sector =  $\pi(19.1)^2\left(\frac{120}{360}\right) = 382.0 \text{ cm}^2$   
 (e) Radius =  $\sqrt{\frac{85}{\pi} \div \frac{200}{360}} = 6.98 \text{ cm}$ . Arc length =  $2\pi(6.98)\left(\frac{200}{360}\right) = 24.4 \text{ cm}$
14. Angle =  $\frac{\pi}{2\pi(5)} \times 360 = 36^\circ$       15. Angle =  $38.5 \div \left[\frac{22}{7}(7)^2\right] \times 360 = 90^\circ$
16. Distance =  $2\pi(7)\left(\frac{35}{60}\right) = 25.7 \text{ cm}$       17. Area =  $(15)(7.5) - 2 \cdot \pi(7.5)^2\left(\frac{90}{360}\right) = 24.1 \text{ cm}^2$
18. (a) Area =  $(7)(7) - \pi(7)^2\left(\frac{90}{360}\right) = 10.5 \text{ cm}^2$   
 (b) Area =  $(2+2)(2+2) - 4 \cdot \pi(2)^2\left(\frac{90}{360}\right) = 3.43 \text{ cm}^2$   
 (c) Area =  $\pi(5)^2\left(\frac{90}{360}\right) - \frac{1}{2}(5)(5) = 7.13 \text{ cm}^2$   
 (d) Area =  $2 \times \left[\pi(3)^2\left(\frac{90}{360}\right) - \frac{1}{2}(3)(3)\right] = 5.14 \text{ sq. units}$

19. (a) Perimeter =  $2\left(\frac{22}{7}\right)\left(\frac{14}{2}\right)\left(\frac{270}{360}\right) + 2 \cdot \left(4 + \frac{6}{2} + 6\right) = 33 + 26 = 59$  units  
 Area =  $\left[\left(\frac{22}{7}\right)\left(\frac{14}{2}\right)^2 - (6)(6)\right]\left(\frac{270}{360}\right) = (154 - 36) \frac{3}{4} = 88.5$  sq. units
- (b) Perimeter =  $2 \times \left[2\left(\frac{22}{7}\right)\left(\frac{28}{2}\right)\left(\frac{270}{360}\right) + 2 \cdot \left(\frac{28}{2}\right)\right] = 2(66 + 28) = 188$  units  
 Area =  $2 \times \left(\frac{22}{7}\right)\left(\frac{28}{2}\right)^2\left(\frac{270}{360}\right) = 924$  sq. units
20. Shaded area =  $\pi[(3+2)^2 - 3^2] \times \frac{60^\circ}{360^\circ} = 8.38$  cm<sup>2</sup>
21. Perimeter =  $2\pi(4) \times \frac{300^\circ}{360^\circ} + 2\pi(10+4) \times \frac{360^\circ - 300^\circ}{360^\circ} + 10 \times 2 = 55.6$  cm  
 Area =  $\pi(4)^2 \times \frac{300^\circ}{360^\circ} + \pi(10+4)^2 \times \frac{360^\circ - 300^\circ}{360^\circ} = 145$  cm<sup>2</sup>
22.  $2\pi r \times \frac{120^\circ}{360^\circ} + 2r = 36.84$ ,  $3.14r \times \frac{1}{3} + r = 18.42$   
 $3.14r + 3r = 55.26$ ,  $6.14r = 55.26$ ,  $\therefore r = 9$
23. (a) Let  $r$  cm be the radius.  $2\pi r \times \frac{1}{2} + 2r = 514$ .  $3.14r + 2r = 514$ ,  $5.14r = 514$ ,  
 $r = 100$       *Ans. The radius of the semi-circle is 100cm.*
- (b) Enclosed area =  $\pi(100)^2 \times \frac{1}{2} = 3.14 \times 5000 = 15700$  cm<sup>2</sup>
24. Shaded area =  $\pi\left(\frac{20}{2}\right)^2 \times \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{20}{2} \times \frac{20}{2} = 28.5$  cm<sup>2</sup>
25. The diagonal =  $\sqrt{6^2 + 8^2} = 10$  cm,  $\therefore$  radius =  $\frac{10}{2} = 5$  cm  
 $\therefore$  Area of shaded region =  $\pi(5)^2 - 6 \times 8 = 30.5$  cm<sup>2</sup>
26. Area of AED =  $\frac{1}{2} \times 6 \times 6 - \pi(6)^2 \times \frac{45^\circ}{360^\circ} = 3.86$  cm<sup>2</sup>.  $BD = \sqrt{6^2 + 6^2} = \sqrt{72}$   
 $\therefore$  Perimeter of AED =  $2\pi(6) \times \frac{45^\circ}{360^\circ} + (\sqrt{72} - 6) + 6 = 13.2$  cm
27. (a) Perimeter =  $2\pi\left(\frac{25}{2}\right) + (150 - 25) \times 2 = 329$  cm  
 Area =  $\pi\left(\frac{25}{2}\right)^2 + (150 - 25) \times 25 = 3615.57 = 3620$  m<sup>2</sup>
- (b) Area of the path =  $\pi\left(\frac{25}{2} + 1.5\right)^2 + (150 - 25) \times (25 + 1.5 \times 2) - 3615.87$   
 $= \pi(14)^2 + 125 \times 28 - 3615.87 = 500$  m<sup>2</sup>
28.  $\angle AOB = 180^\circ - 30^\circ \times 2 = 120^\circ$ , height of  $\triangle OAB = 8 \times \sin 30^\circ = 4$  cm  
 $AB = 8 \times \cos 30^\circ \times 2 = 13.8564$   
 $\therefore$  Area of shaded segment =  $\pi(8)^2 \times \frac{120^\circ}{360^\circ} - 13.8564 \times 4 \times \frac{1}{2} = 39.3$  cm<sup>2</sup>
29.  $AC = 12 \cos 40^\circ$ ,  $BC = 12 \sin 40^\circ$   
 $\therefore$  Area of shaded region =  $\pi\left(\frac{12}{2}\right)^2 \times \frac{1}{2} - (12 \cos 40^\circ)(12 \sin 40^\circ) \times \frac{1}{2} = 21.1$  cm<sup>2</sup>

30. Let  $r$  be the original radius, then new radius  $= r(1 - 40\%) = 0.6r$

$$\therefore \text{Percentage decrease in area} = \frac{\pi r^2 - \pi(0.6r)^2}{\pi r^2} \times 100\% = (1 - 0.36) \times 100\% = 64\%$$

31. Let  $r_1$  and  $r_2$  be the radii of the bigger and the smaller circles respectively.

$$2\pi r_1 - 2\pi r_2 = 20, 2\pi(r_1 - r_2) = 20, r_1 - r_2 = \frac{10}{\pi}$$

Ans. The difference between the radii is  $\frac{10}{\pi} m$ .

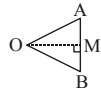
32. Time saved  $= [2\pi(\frac{34}{2}) \times \frac{1}{2} - 29] \div 72 \times 60 = 20.3$  min

33. Total length  $= 2\pi(1) \times 3 - 2\pi(1) \times \frac{\angle P + \angle Q + \angle R}{360^\circ} = 6\pi - 2\pi \times \frac{180^\circ}{360^\circ} = 5\pi$  cm

34.  $2\pi(4) \times \frac{\angle AOB}{360^\circ} = 2, \frac{\angle AOB}{360^\circ} = \frac{1}{4\pi}, \therefore \text{Area of sector} = \pi(4)^2 \times \frac{\angle AOB}{360^\circ} = 16\pi \times \frac{1}{4\pi} = 4$  cm<sup>2</sup>

35. (a)  $2\pi(18) \times \frac{\angle AOB}{360^\circ} = 2\pi(5), \frac{\angle AOB}{20^\circ} = 5, \therefore \angle AOB = 100^\circ$

(b)  $\angle AOM = 100^\circ \div 2 = 50^\circ, \therefore \text{distance} = 18 \sin 50^\circ \times 2 = 27.6$  cm



36. Let  $r$  cm be the radius.  $\pi r^2 \times \frac{2}{2+5} = 77, \frac{22}{7} \times r^2 \times \frac{2}{7} = 77,$

$$r = 77 \times \frac{49}{44} = \frac{343}{4}, r = \sqrt{\frac{343}{4}} = 9.26. \quad \text{Ans. The radius of the circle is } 9.26 \text{ cm.}$$

37. Let  $r$  cm be the radius, then  $BD = AE = 2r$  cm and  $AB = ED = 2r(\frac{3}{2}) = 3r$  cm.

$$3r + 3r + 2r + 2\pi \times \frac{1}{2} = 3\pi + 24, 8r + \pi r = 3\pi + 24, r(\pi + 8) = 3(\pi + 8), r = 3$$

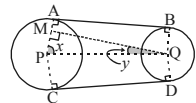
$$\therefore \text{Area} = \pi(3)^2 \times \frac{1}{2} + (2 \times 3)(3 \times 3) = 4.5\pi + 54 = 68.1 \text{ cm}^2$$

38.  $QM = \sqrt{60^2 - (16 - 12)^2} = \sqrt{3584}. \cos x = \frac{4}{60}, x = 86.2^\circ$

$$\therefore \text{Reflex } \angle APC = 360^\circ - 2(86.2^\circ) = 187.6^\circ. y = 90^\circ - x = 3.8^\circ$$

$$\therefore \angle BQD = 360^\circ - 2(90^\circ) - 2(3.8^\circ) = 172.4^\circ$$

$$\therefore \text{Length of belt} = 2\pi(16) \times \frac{187.6^\circ}{360^\circ} + 2\pi(12) \times \frac{172.4^\circ}{360^\circ} + \sqrt{3584} \times 2 = 208 \text{ cm}$$



39. (a) Height of  $\triangle ABC = 2 \sin 60^\circ$  cm

$$\therefore \text{Area of } \triangle ABC = \frac{1}{2} \times 2 \times 2 \sin 60^\circ = 1.732 \text{ cm}^2$$



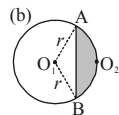
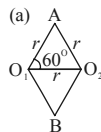
(b) Shaded area  $= \pi(2)^2 \times \frac{60^\circ}{360^\circ} \times 3 - 1.732 \times 2 = 2.82$  cm<sup>2</sup>

40. (a) Let  $AO_1 = AO_2 = O_1O_2 = r$  cm.

$$r \sin 60^\circ \times 2 = \sqrt{24}, \therefore r \approx 2.82843 \approx 2.83$$

(b)  $\angle AO_1B = 60^\circ \times 2 = 120^\circ$ .

Area of segment  $AO_2B$





$$= \pi(2.82843)^2 \times \frac{120^\circ}{360^\circ} - \frac{1}{2} \times \sqrt{24} \times \frac{2.82843}{2} = 4.9135 \quad (5 \text{ sig. fig.})$$

$\therefore$  Area of shaded region =  $4.9135 \times 2 = 9.83 \text{ cm}^2$  (3 sig. fig.)

41. (a)  $\because EA = AB = EB$ ,  $\therefore \triangle ABE$  is an equilateral triangle and  $\angle EAB = 60^\circ$ ,  
 $\therefore \angle EAD = 90^\circ - 60^\circ = 30^\circ$

(b)  $\widehat{DE} : \widehat{EB} = 2\pi S \times \frac{30^\circ}{360^\circ} : 2\pi S \times \frac{60^\circ}{360^\circ} = 1 : 2$

42. Height of  $\triangle ADB = 20 \sin 45^\circ = 20 \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right) = 10\sqrt{2} \text{ cm}$ ,

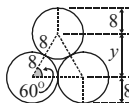
$$\therefore \text{Area of shaded region} = \left[ \pi(20)^2 \times \frac{45^\circ}{360^\circ} - \frac{1}{2} \times 20 \times 10\sqrt{2} \right] \times 2 = 31.3 \text{ cm}^2$$

43.  $\because OC = OD = 10 \text{ cm}$  and  $\angle COE = 45^\circ$ ,  $\therefore OE = 10 \cos 45^\circ$

$$\therefore \text{Area of } OACE = (10 \cos 45^\circ)^2 = 50 \text{ cm}^2$$

44.  $y = (8+8) \sin 60^\circ = 16 \sin 60^\circ \text{ cm}$

$$\therefore \text{Height of the stack} = 8 + 16 \sin 60^\circ + 8 = 29.9 \text{ cm}$$

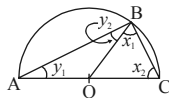


45. (a)  $\because OA = OB = OC$  (radii),

$\therefore x_1 = x_2$  and  $y_1 = y_2$  (base  $\angle$ s, isos.  $\triangle$ )

$$x_1 + x_2 + y_1 + y_2 = 180^\circ \quad (\angle \text{sum of } \triangle),$$

$$2x_1 + 2y_1 = 180^\circ, x_1 + y_1 = 90^\circ, \therefore \angle ABC = 90^\circ$$



- (b)  $AC = \sqrt{m^2 + n^2}$  (Pyth. Thm.),  $OC = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{m^2 + n^2}$

$$\therefore \text{Area of semi-circle} = \pi \left(\frac{1}{2} \sqrt{m^2 + n^2}\right)^2 \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\pi(m^2 + n^2)}{8}$$

46.  $OB = 10 \text{ cm}$ . Let  $OA = y \text{ cm}$  and  $AB = 2y \text{ cm}$ .

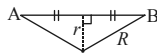
$$y^2 + (2y)^2 = 10^2, \quad 5y^2 = 100, \quad y^2 = 20, \quad y = \sqrt{20}$$

$$\therefore \text{Area of the square} = (\sqrt{20} \times 2)^2 = 80 \text{ cm}^2$$

47. Let the radius of the smaller circle and the larger circle be  $r \text{ cm}$  and  $R \text{ cm}$  respectively.

$$\text{Area of the ring} = \pi R^2 - \pi r^2 = \pi(R^2 - r^2)$$

But  $R^2 = r^2 + \left(\frac{20}{2}\right)^2$  (Pythagoras' Thm.),  $\therefore R^2 - r^2 = 100$



$$\therefore \text{Area of the ring} = \pi(100) = 100\pi \text{ cm}^2$$

48.  $AB = \sqrt{3^2 + 3^2} = \sqrt{18}$ .

$\therefore$  Area of the crescent = area of  $\triangle OAB$  + area of semi-circle - area of sector OAB

$$= \frac{1}{2} \times 3 \times 3 + \frac{1}{2} \times \pi \left(\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)^2 - \pi(3)^2 \times \frac{90^\circ}{360^\circ} = 4.5 + 2.25\pi - 2.25\pi = 4.5 \text{ cm}^2$$

49.  $AB^2 + BC^2 = AC^2$  (Pyth. Thm.)

$$\therefore \text{Area of the shaded region} = \frac{1}{2} \pi \left(\frac{AB}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{1}{2} \pi \left(\frac{BC}{2}\right)^2 + 25 - \frac{1}{2} \pi \left(\frac{AC}{2}\right)^2$$

$$= \frac{1}{8} \pi (AB^2 + BC^2) + 25 - \frac{1}{8} \pi AC^2 = \frac{1}{8} \pi AC^2 + 25 - \frac{1}{8} \pi AC^2 = 25 \text{ cm}^2$$

50. Let  $AB = CD = y$ . Arc length on  $AB = 2\pi \left(\frac{y}{2}\right) \times \frac{1}{2} = \frac{\pi y}{2}$

Sum of arc lengths on  $CD = 2\pi \left(\frac{y}{2n}\right) \times \frac{1}{2} \times n = \frac{\pi y}{2}$ . *Ans. They are the same.*

**Unit 16** Cylinders

- Volume =  $\pi\left(\frac{14}{2}\right)^2(0.4) = 61.6 \text{ cm}^3$
- Area =  $2\pi(5)(12) + \pi(5)^2 = 145\pi \text{ cm}^2$
- Largest possible volume =  $\pi\left(\frac{12}{2}\right)^2(12) = 432\pi \text{ cm}^3$   
Total surface area =  $2\pi\left(\frac{12}{2}\right)(12) + 2\pi\left(\frac{12}{2}\right)^2 = 216\pi \text{ cm}^2$
- Let  $r$  cm be the base radius.  $\pi r^2(10) = 471$ ,  $r = \sqrt{\frac{471}{10\pi}} = 3.87$   
*Ans. The base radius is 3.87 cm.*
- Let  $h$  cm be the height.  $2\pi\left(\frac{14}{2}\right)h = 1056$ ,  $h = 1056 \times \frac{1}{14} \times \frac{7}{22} = 24$   
*Ans. The height is 24 cm.*
- Let  $r$  cm be the base radius.  $2\pi r(4) = 704$ ,  $r = 704 \times \frac{1}{8} \times \frac{7}{22} = 28$   
*Ans. The base radius is 28 cm.*
- Diameter = 60 cm = 0.6 m,  $\therefore$  the area covered =  $8 \times \pi(0.6)(1.6) = 24.1 \text{ m}^2$
- (a) Volume =  $\pi\left(\frac{35}{2}\right)^2(280) \times \frac{1}{2} = 134700 \text{ cm}^3 = 134.7 \text{ L}$  (4 sig. fig.)  
*Ans. The trough can hold 134.7 L of water.*  
(b) Total internal surface area =  $\pi(35)(28) \times \frac{1}{2} + 2 \times \frac{1}{2} \times \pi\left(\frac{35}{2}\right)^2 = 2501.5 \text{ cm}^2$
- Total surface area =  $2\pi\left(\frac{18}{2}\right)(27) \times \frac{1}{2} + \pi\left(\frac{18}{2}\right)^2 + 6 \times 18 \times 2 + 6 \times 27 \times 2 + 18 \times 27 = 2040 \text{ cm}^2$ .  
Volume =  $\pi\left(\frac{18}{2}\right)^2(27) \times \frac{1}{2} + 6 \times 18 \times 27 = 6350 \text{ cm}^3$
- Total surface area =  $2\pi(9) \times \frac{300}{360} \times 27 + \pi(9)^2 \times \frac{300}{360} \times 2 + 9 \times 27 \times 2 = 2180 \text{ cm}^2$  (3 sig. fig.)
- (a) External curved surface area =  $2\pi(12)(50) = 1200\pi \text{ cm}^2$   
(b) Volume =  $\pi(12^2 - 10^2)(50) = 2200\pi \text{ cm}^3$
- Let  $y$  cm be the length.  $\pi\left[\left(\frac{4}{2}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2\right] \times y = 30 \times 10 \times 6$ ,  $3.75\pi \times y = 1800$ ,  
 $y = \frac{480}{\pi} = 152.8$ . *Ans. The length of the pipe is 152.8 cm.*
- Internal radius =  $\frac{9}{2} - 0.6 = 3.9$  cm, internal height =  $10 - 0.6 = 9.4$  cm  
 $\therefore$  Internal surface area =  $2\pi(3.9)(9.4) + \pi(3.9)^2 = 278.1 \text{ cm}^2$
- Let  $h$  cm be the depth of water.  $\pi(8)^2(h) = 250$ ,  $h = \frac{125}{32\pi}$   
 $\therefore$  Required area =  $2\pi(8)\left(\frac{125}{32\pi}\right) + \pi(8)^2 = 263.6 \text{ cm}^2$
- Let  $h$  cm be the depth of water.  $\pi\left(\frac{8}{2}\right)^2(h) = \pi\left(\frac{4}{2}\right)^2(12)$ ,  $h = \frac{4 \times 12}{16} = 3$

Ans. The depth of water is 3 cm.

16. Let  $h$  cm be the rise in water level.  $\pi(4)^2(h) = (1.5)^3 \times 8$ ,  $h = \frac{27}{16\pi}$

$\therefore$  New water level  $= 6 + \frac{27}{16\pi} = 6.54$  cm

17. Let  $h$  cm be the rise in water level.  $\pi(\frac{16}{2})^2(h) = \pi(\frac{8}{2})^2(0.5) \times 50$ ,  $64h = 400$ ,  $h = 6.25$

Ans. The rise in water level is 6.25 cm.

18. Volume of water collected  $= \pi(\frac{8}{2})^2 \times 6 \times 12 = 1152\pi$  cm<sup>3</sup>

19. (a) Total wet surface area  $= 2\pi(\frac{10}{2})(8) + \pi(\frac{10}{2})^2 = 330$  cm<sup>2</sup>

(b) Let  $h$  cm be the rise in water level.  $\pi(\frac{10}{2})^2(h) = 2 \times 3 \times 6$ ,  $h = \frac{36}{25\pi}$

$\therefore$  Original water level  $= 8 - \frac{36}{25\pi} = 7.54$  cm

20. Height of equilateral triangle  $= 4 \sin 60^\circ = 3.4641$  cm. Let  $r$  cm be the base radius.

$\pi r^2(12) = \frac{4 \times 3.4641}{2} \times 18$ ,  $\pi r^2 = 10.3923$ ,  $r = \sqrt{\frac{10.3923}{\pi}} = 1.82$

Ans. The base radius is 1.82 cm.

21. Let  $r$  cm and  $h$  cm be the base radius and the height of original cylinder.

$\therefore 2\pi rh = 100$ ,

$\therefore$  new curved surface area  $= 2\pi(2r)(2h) = 4(2\pi rh) = 4(100) = 400$  cm<sup>2</sup>

22. Original surface area  $= 2\pi(3r)(2r) + \pi(3r)^2 \times 2 = 30\pi r^2$

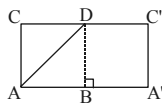
New surface area  $= 2\pi(3r)(2r) + 2\pi(r)(2r) + \pi[(3r)^2 - r^2] \times 2 = 32\pi r^2$

$\therefore$  Percentage change  $= \frac{32\pi r^2 - 30\pi r^2}{30\pi r^2} \times 100\% = 6.67\%$

23. (a) The shortest possible length is the diagonal of the rectangle formed by flattening the semi-circular curved surface ABDC.

$\widehat{AB} = 2\pi(\frac{10}{2}) \times \frac{1}{2} = 5\pi$  cm

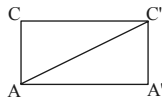
$\therefore$  Shortest possible length  $= \sqrt{(5\pi)^2 + 12^2} = 19.8$  cm (Pyth. Thm.)



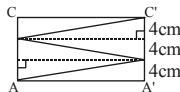
(b) The shortest possible length is the diagonal of the rectangle formed by flattening the curved surface of the cylinder.

Circumference  $= 2\pi(\frac{10}{2}) = 10\pi$

$\therefore$  Shortest possible length  $= \sqrt{(10\pi)^2 + 12^2} = 33.6$  cm (Pyth. Thm.)



(c) Shortest length  $= 3 \times \sqrt{(10\pi)^2 + (\frac{12}{3})^2} = 95.0$  cm (Pyth. Thm.)



24. Time taken  $= (15 \times 10 \times 5) \div (\pi \times 0.05^2 \times 10) \div 3600 = 2.65$  hours

25. Capacity of swimming pool  $= \frac{(1.2 + 2.4) \times 50}{2} \times 18 = 1620$  m<sup>3</sup>

$$\therefore \text{Time taken} = 1620 \div [\pi \times (\frac{0.06}{2})^2 \times 15] \div 3600 = 10.6 \text{ hours}$$

26. When the base circumference is AB,  $\text{volume} = \pi \left(\frac{AB}{2\pi}\right)^2 \cdot BC = \frac{AB^2 \cdot BC}{4\pi}$

When the base circumference is BC,  $\text{volume} = \pi \left(\frac{BC}{2\pi}\right)^2 \cdot AB = \frac{BC^2 \cdot AB}{4\pi}$

Their ratio of volumes =  $\frac{AB^2 \cdot BC}{4\pi} : \frac{BC^2 \cdot AB}{4\pi} = AB : BC = 3 : 2$  [Or: 2:3]

27. Let the original water level be  $x$  cm.  $\pi \cdot 9^2 \cdot x = \pi \cdot 9^2 \cdot 11 - \pi \cdot 4^2 \cdot 11$ ,  $81x = 715$ ,  $x = 8.83$   
*Ans. The water level was 8.83 cm.*

28. Let the rise of water level be  $h$  cm.

$$\pi(10^2)(14+h) = \pi(10^2)(14) + \pi(4^2-7^2)(14+h),$$

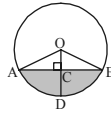
$$1400 + 100h = 1400 + 33(14+h), \quad 100h = 462 + 33h, \quad 67h = 462, \quad h = 6.90$$

*Ans. The minimum height of the cylindrical vessel = 6.90 + 14 = 20.9 cm*

29. (a)  $OC = 30 - 12 = 18$  cm,  $OA = \text{radius} = 30$  cm,

$$\therefore AC = \sqrt{30^2 - 18^2} = 24 \text{ cm (Pyth. Thm.)}$$

$$\cos \angle AOD = \frac{OC}{OA} = \frac{18}{30}, \quad \angle AOD = 53.13^\circ$$



$$\text{Area of segment ADB} = \pi(30^2) \cdot \frac{53.13 \times 2}{360} - \frac{1}{2}(24)(18) \times 2 \approx 402.564 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$\text{Volume of water} = \frac{402.564 \times 200}{1000} \approx 80.5128 \text{ L} \approx 80.5 \text{ L}$$

(b) When the depth is 30 cm, the water will be in the form of a semi-cylinder.

$$\therefore \text{Water added} = \left(\frac{\pi \cdot 30^2}{2} \cdot 200\right) \div 1000 - 80.5128 \text{ L} \approx 202.2 \text{ L}$$

### Unit 17 Histograms & cumulative frequency polygons

- Lower class limit = \$400, upper class limit = \$490
  - Lower class boundary = \$95, upper class boundary = \$195
  - Class mark =  $\frac{200+290}{2} = \$245$
  - Class width = \$195 - \$95 = \$100
  - 100 students
  - The class with most students is \$300-\$390.

$$\text{Percentage} = \frac{30}{100} \times 100\% = 30\%$$

2. (a)

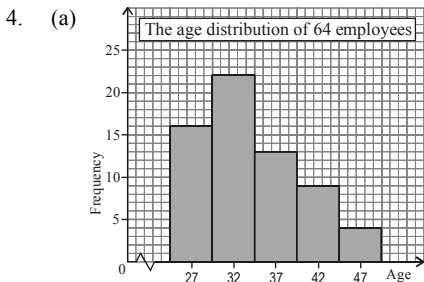
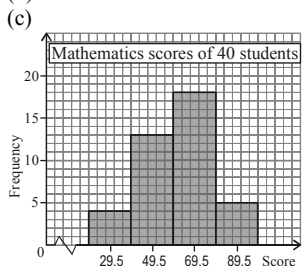
Weight (kg)	40 - 44	45 - 49	50 - 54	55 - 59	60 - 64
Tally	###	### ### ### /	### ###	### ////	////
Frequency	5	16	14	9	4

(b) Percentage of girls =  $\frac{16+14}{48} \times 100\% = \frac{30}{48} \times 100\% = 62.5\%$

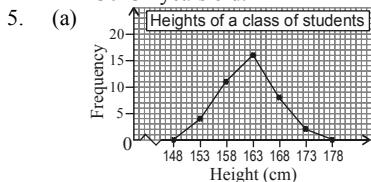
3. (a)

Score	Class boundaries	Class mark	Frequency
20 – 39	19.5 – 39.5	29.5	4
40 – 59	39.5 – 59.5	49.5	13
60 – 79	59.5 – 79.5	69.5	18
80 – 99	79.5 – 99.5	89.5	5

(b) Class width =  $39.5 - 19.5 = 20$



(b) None of the employees are younger than 24.5 years old or older than 49.5 years old. Besides, the ages are more concentrated in the first two classes, especially the class of 30–34 years old.

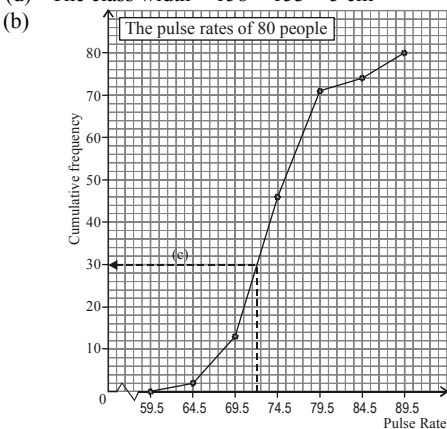


- (b) Lower boundary =  $168 + 2.5 = 170.5$  cm, upper boundary =  $173 + 2.5 = 175.5$  cm  
 (c) Its lower class boundary = 150.5 cm, upper class boundary = 155.5 cm  
 $\therefore$  its lower class limit = 151 cm, upper class limit = 155 cm  
 (d) The class width =  $158 - 153 = 5$  cm

6. (a)

Pulse rate less than	Cumulative frequency
59.5	0
64.5	2
69.5	13
74.5	46
79.5	71
84.5	76
89.5	80

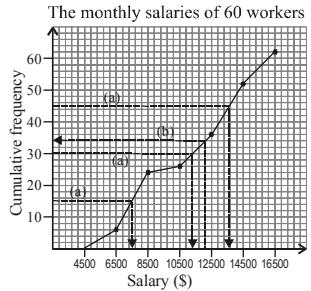
(c) From the graph, 30 people have pulse rates less than 72.



7. (a)  $60 \times \frac{1}{4} = 15$ ,  $60 \times \frac{1}{2} = 30$ ,  $60 \times \frac{3}{4} = 45$

From the graph, the lower quartile =  $6500 + 1000 = \$7500$ ,  
 the median =  $10500 + 800 = \$11,300$ ,  
 the upper quartile  $\approx 12500 + 1100 = \$13,600$ .

(b) From the graph, 34 workers have salaries less than \$12100.  
 $\therefore$  Percentage of experienced workers  
 $= \frac{60 - 34}{60} \times 100\% = \frac{26}{60} \times 100\% = 43.3\%$



8. (a) There is space between the bars of a bar chart, but there is no space between the bars of a histogram. Besides, only one axis of a bar chart is a number line and has a scale, but both axes of a histogram are number lines and have a scale.

(b) Set A: It should be presented by a histogram. There are 100 data and have to be grouped into classes to show the pattern or characteristics of the set of data.  
 Set B: It should be presented by a bar chart. There are only 5 data, and they should be treated as discrete data (離散的、不連續的數據).

Set C: A bar chart is better than a histogram. Since there are only 12 data, the pattern or characteristic of the set of data can be observed easily in a bar chart. [A histogram can also be drawn, but it is neither meaningful nor necessary to group 12 data into several classes.]

9. No. of grade D students =  $200 \times 30\% = 60$

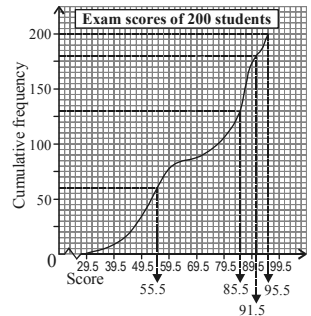
No. of grades D or C students  
 $= 200 \times (30\% + 35\%) = 130$

No. of grades D, C or B students  
 $= 200 \times (1 - 10\%) = 180$

From the graph, 60 students have scores less than 55.5, 130 students have scores less than 85.5, and 180 students have scores less than 91.5. And none of the students have scores less than 29.5 or above 95.5.

$\therefore$  Grade D: scores 30–55,  
 Grade C: scores 56–85,

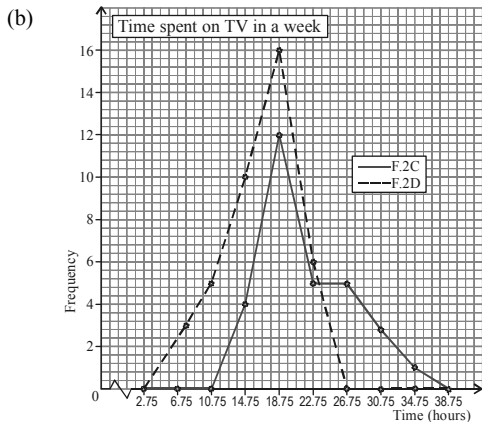
Grade B: scores 86–91, Grade A: scores 92–95



10.

Time spent on TV in a week (hours)	Class boundaries	Class mark	Frequency	
			F.2C	F.2D
5 – 8.5	4.75–8.75	6.75	0	3
9 – 12.5	8.75–12.75	10.75	0	5
13 – 16.5	12.75–16.75	14.75	4	10
17 – 20.5	16.75–20.75	18.75	12	16
21 – 24.5	20.75–24.75	22.75	5	6
25 – 28.5	24.75–28.75	26.75	5	0
29 – 32.5	28.75–32.75	30.75	3	0
33 – 36.5	32.75–36.75	34.75	1	0

(a) No. of students of F.2C =  $4 + 12 + 5 + 5 + 3 + 1 = 30$   
 No. of students of F. 2D =  $3 + 5 + 10 + 16 + 6 = 40$



- (c) Both frequency polygons have the greatest frequency for the class mark of 18.75 hours.
- (d) The frequency polygon of F.2D lies more to the left, while the frequency polygon of F.2C lies more to the right. This shows that on average students of F.2D spend less time on TV in a week than students of F.2C.

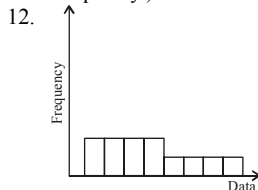
- (e) The numbers of students are different in both classes, so we have to compare the percentages.

$$\text{Percentage of F.2C students in this interval} = \frac{5}{30} \times 100\% = 16.7\%$$

$$\text{Percentage of F.2D students in this interval} = \frac{6}{40} \times 100\% = 15\%$$

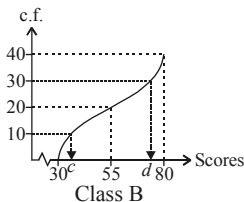
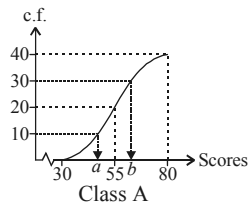
Ans. F.2C has a greater proportion of students in the interval of 21 hours to 24.5 hours.

11. Figure 11C is its corresponding cumulative frequency polygon. The horizontal line segment in the middle matches the class of zero frequency in the given histogram. (Figure 11B is wrong because a cumulative frequency polygon must not go downward. Figure 11D is wrong because it does not have any horizontal line segment matching with the class of zero frequency.)

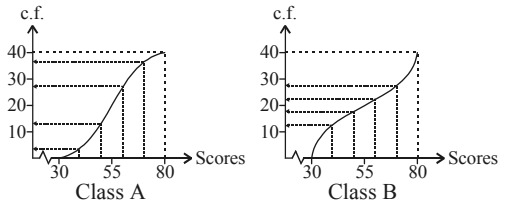


The cumulative frequency polygon is composed of 2 line segments. This shows that the first 4 classes are of equal frequencies and the last 4 classes are of equal frequencies. Besides, the total frequency of the first 4 classes is about twice of that of the last 4 classes, so the frequency of each of the first 4 classes should be twice of that of the last 4 classes.

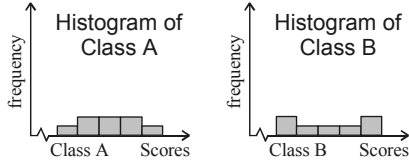
13. (a) In the figures below,  $a$  and  $b$  are the lower quartile and the upper quartile of Class A, while  $c$  and  $d$  are the lower quartile and the upper quartile of Class B. Since  $c < a$ , the average performance of the bottom 25% of Class B is poorer than that of Class A. Since  $b < d$ , the average performance of the top 25% of Class A is not so good as that of Class B. In sum, there are more students with low scores and high scores in Class B than in Class A.



- (b) The figures on the right show that in both Class A and Class B, the frequencies of the three class intervals in the middle are of similar frequencies.



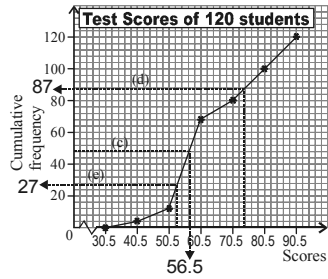
The histograms of the two classes are as follows:



14. (a)

Scores less than	Cumulative frequency
30.5	0
40.5	4
50.5	12
60.5	68
70.5	80
80.5	100
90.5	120

Score interval	Frequency
31 – 40	4
41 – 50	8
51 – 60	56
61 – 70	12
71 – 80	20
81 – 90	20



- (b) The class with most students is of scores 51–60.  
 (c) No. of students failed the test =  $120 \times (1 - 60\%) = 48$   
 From the graph, the passing mark = 56.5.  
 (d) From the graph, 87 students have scores less than 74.

Percentage of students with scores greater than 74 =  $\frac{120 - 87}{120} \times 100\% = 27.5\%$

- (e) From the graph, 27 students have scores less than 52.

Percentage of students who need to take the re-test =  $\frac{27}{120} \times 100\% = 22.5\%$

### Appendix 1 Square roots and irrational numbers

- (a) 5.20      (b) 3.48      (c) 63.2      (d)  $= \sqrt{65} = 8.06$   
 (e)  $= \sqrt{99} = 9.95$       (f)  $= \sqrt{1600} = 40$
- (a)  $= \sqrt{12^2} = 12$       (b)  $= \sqrt{13^2} = 13$       (c)  $= -\sqrt{4 \times 144} = -2 \times 12 = -24$   
 (d)  $\frac{5}{9}$       (e)  $= -\sqrt{\frac{64}{49}} = -\frac{8}{7}$       (f)  $= \sqrt{\frac{225}{10000}} = \sqrt{\frac{9}{400}} = \frac{3}{20}$
- (a)  $= 1 - 8 = -7$ ,  $\therefore$  rational  
 (c) recurring decimal,  $\therefore$  rational  
 (b)  $= \sqrt{3 \times 81} = \sqrt{3} \times 9$ ,  $\therefore$  irrational
- (a)  $= \sqrt{4 \times 10} = 2\sqrt{10}$ ,  $\therefore$  surd  
 (b)  $= \frac{16}{17}$ ,  $\therefore$  not surd



- (c)  $= \frac{5}{\sqrt{3}}$ ,  $\therefore$  surd (d)  $= \sqrt{45} = 3\sqrt{5}$ ,  $\therefore$  surd
5. (a)  $= \sqrt{4 \times 2} = 2\sqrt{2}$  (b)  $= \sqrt{9 \times 2} = 3\sqrt{2}$  (c)  $= \sqrt{9 \times 3} = 3\sqrt{3}$   
 (d)  $= \sqrt{36 \times 2} = 6\sqrt{2}$  (e)  $= \sqrt{9 \times 5} = 3\sqrt{5}$  (f)  $= \sqrt{16 \times 3} = 4\sqrt{3}$   
 (g)  $= \sqrt{49 \times 2} = 7\sqrt{2}$  (h)  $= \sqrt{25 \times 3} = 5\sqrt{3}$  (i)  $= \sqrt{121 \times 3} = 11\sqrt{3}$   
 (j)  $= \sqrt{81 \times 3} = 9\sqrt{3}$  (k)  $= \sqrt{4 \times 3} = 2\sqrt{3}$  (l)  $= \sqrt{25 \times 5} = 5\sqrt{5}$
6. (a)  $= 2\sqrt{2} + 4\sqrt{2} = 6\sqrt{2}$  (b)  $= 3\sqrt{3} - \sqrt{3} = 2\sqrt{3}$   
 (c)  $= 3\sqrt{2} - 4\sqrt{2} + 5\sqrt{2} = 4\sqrt{2}$  (d)  $= 2\sqrt{3} + 5\sqrt{3} - 3\sqrt{2} = 7\sqrt{3} - 3\sqrt{2}$   
 (e)  $= 24 \times 2 = 48$  (f)  $= 10 \times 3 \times \sqrt{3} = 30\sqrt{3}$   
 (g) 6 (h)  $= \sqrt{10} \times 2 = 2\sqrt{10}$  (i)  $= 36 \times 2 = 72$  (j)  $= 9 \times 5 = 45$
7. (a)  $= \frac{2 \times 3}{\sqrt{2}} = 3\sqrt{2}$  (b)  $= \frac{5 \times 3}{\sqrt{5}} = 3\sqrt{5}$  (c)  $= \frac{4}{2\sqrt{2}} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{2}} = \sqrt{2}$   
 (d)  $= \frac{24}{4\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2 \times 3}{\sqrt{3}} = 2\sqrt{3}$  (e)  $\frac{4 \times \sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3} \times \sqrt{3}} = \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{3}$   
 (f)  $\frac{5 \times 2}{\sqrt{5} \times \sqrt{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{5} \times 2}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{3}} = \frac{2\sqrt{15}}{3}$
8. (a)  $\sqrt{2^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{8}$  (b)  $\sqrt{5^2 + 3^2} = \sqrt{34}$  (c)  $\sqrt{1^2 + 3^2} = \sqrt{10}$   
 $\sqrt{1^2 + (\sqrt{10})^2} = \sqrt{11}$
- 
9. (a) Let  $a = 0.444\dots$ ;  $10 \times a - a = (4.444\dots) - (0.444\dots) = 4$ ,  $9a = 4$ ,  $\therefore a = \frac{4}{9}$   
 (b) Let  $a = 1.6868\dots$ ;  $10 \times a - a = (16.868\dots) - (1.6868\dots) = 167$ ,  $99a = 167$ ,  
 $\therefore a = \frac{167}{99}$   
 (c) Let  $a = 7.01717\dots$ ;  $100 \times a - a = (701.71717\dots) - (7.01717\dots) = 694.7$ ,  $99a = 694.7$ ,  
 $\therefore a = \frac{6947}{990}$
10. Just like  $3.14$ ,  $\frac{22}{7}$  is only an approximate value of  $\pi$ . Although  $\pi$  is an irrational number, its approximate value can be a rational number. Therefore David was wrong.

## Appendix 2 Percentages Interests, growth and decay

- Simple interest =  $\$8,800 \times 4\% \times 3.5 = \$1,232$   
 Amount =  $\$(8,800 + \$1,232) = \$10,032$
- Let  $\$P$  be the principal.  $P \times 5\% \times \frac{9}{12} = 360$ ,  $P = 9,600$ .  
*Ans. The principal is \$9,600.*
- Let  $n$  years be the time taken.  $60000 \times 3\% \times n = 4050$ ,  $n = 2.25$ .  
*Ans. It takes 2.25 years to earn \$4050 simple interest.*

4. Let  $r\%$  p.a. be the interest rate.  $72,000 \times r\% \times \frac{1}{4} = 1,080, r\% = 0.06 = 6\%$ .  
*Ans. The interest rate is 6% p.a.*
5. Let  $\$P$  be the principal.  $P \times (5\% - 3\%) = 230, P \times 2\% = 230, P = 11,500$ .  
*Ans. His principal is \$11,500.*
6. Amount =  $\$65,000 \times [1 + 4\% \times 2 + 5\% \times (5.5 - 2)] = \$81,575$ .
7. (a) Amount =  $\$50,000(1 + \frac{6}{2}\%)^{2 \times 2} = \$56,275$   
 (b) Amount =  $\$50,000(1 + \frac{6}{4}\%)^{2 \times 4} = \$56,325$   
 (c) Amount =  $\$50,000(1 + \frac{6}{12}\%)^{2 \times 12} = \$56,358$   
 (d) Amount =  $\$50,000(1 + \frac{6}{365}\%)^{2 \times 365} = \$56,374$
8. (a) Amount =  $\$64,000(1 + \frac{12}{12}\%)^{\frac{3^2 \times 12}{4}} = \$64,000(1 + 1\%)^{45} = \$100,148$   
 (b) Total interest =  $\$100,148 - \$64,000 = \$36,148$
9. (a) Interest =  $\$280,000[(1 + 10\%)^3 - 1] = \$92,680$   
 (b) Interest =  $\$280,000[(1 + \frac{10}{12}\%)^{3 \times 12} - 1] = \$97,491$
10. Compound interest =  $\$55,000(1 + 5\%)^4 - \$55,000 = \$11,853$ ,  
 Simple interest =  $\$55,000 \times 5\% \times 4 = \$11,000$ ,  
 $\therefore$  Difference =  $\$11,853 - \$11,000 = \$853$
11. (a) Amount =  $\$28,000(1 + \frac{4}{4}\%)^{1 \times 4}(1 + \frac{8}{4}\%)^{2.5 \times 4} = \$28,000(1.01)^4(1.02)^{10} = \$35,518$   
 (b) Total interest =  $\$35,518 - \$28,000 = \$7,518$
12. (a) Amount =  $\$15,000(1 + 7\%)^5 + \$15,000(1 + 7\%)^4 + \$15,000(1 + 7\%)^3 +$   
 $\$15,000(1 + 7\%)^2 + \$15,000(1 + 7\%)$   
 $= \$15,000(1.07^5 + 1.07^4 + 1.07^3 + 1.07^2 + 1.07) = \$92,299$   
 (b) Total interest =  $\$92,299 - \$15,000 \times 5 = \$17,299$
13. (a) Let  $\$P$  be the principal.  $P(1 + \frac{20}{2}\%)^{1.5 \times 2} = 114,466, P(1.1)^3 = 114,466$ ,  
 $P = 86,000$ . *Ans. The principal is \$86,000.*  
 (b) Total interest =  $\$114,466 - \$86,000 = \$28,466$
14. After 1<sup>st</sup> payment, amount he owes =  $\$20,000(1 + 10\%) - \$5,000 = \$17,000$ ;  
 After 2<sup>nd</sup> payment, amount he owes =  $\$17,000(1 + 10\%) - \$5,000 = \$13,700$ ;  
 After 3<sup>rd</sup> payment, amount he owes =  $\$13,700(1 + 10\%) - \$5,000 = \$10,070$ ;  
 $\therefore$  After 4<sup>th</sup> payment, amount he owes =  $\$10,070(1 + 10\%) - \$5,000 = \$6,077$ .
15. (a) Growth factor =  $1 + 15\% = 1.15$   
 (b) Increase in members =  $3,000(1.15)^4 - 3,000 = 3,000[(1.15)^4 - 1] = 2,247$
16. Decay factor =  $\frac{4,000}{4,500} = \frac{8}{9}$
17. Value =  $\$7,500(1 - 9\%)^{3 \times 2} = \$7,500(0.91)^6 = \$4,259$
18. (a) Salary after 3 years =  $\$24,200(1 + 10\%)^3 = \$32,210$   
 (b) Let  $\$y$  be the salary 2 years ago.  $y(1 + 10\%)^2 = 24,200, y = 20,000$ .

Ans. Her salary was \$20,000 2 years ago.

19. (a) Volume after one day =  $3,000(1 - 6\%)^{24} = 680\text{cm}^3$   
 (b) Let  $y\text{ cm}^3$  be the volume 3 hours ago.  $y(1 - 6\%)^3 = 3,000$ ,  $y = 3,612$ .  
 Ans. The volume of the balloon was  $3,612\text{ cm}^3$  3 hours ago.
20. (a) Value after 1 year =  $\$3,100(1 + 2\%)^3 \approx \$3,290$   
 (b) Value after 2 years =  $\$3,289.7(1 - 2\%)^4 = \$3,034$
21. (a) At beginning of 2<sup>nd</sup> month, amount he owed =  $\$35,000(1 + \frac{18}{12}\%) - \$10,000 = \$25,525$   
 $\therefore$  At beginning of 3<sup>rd</sup> month, amount he owed =  $\$25,525(1 + 1.5\%) - \$10,000 = \$15,908$   
 (b) At beginning of 4<sup>th</sup> month, amount he owed =  $\$15,908(1 + 1.5\%) - \$10,000$   
 =  $\$6,146$ , at end of 4<sup>th</sup> month, amount he owed =  $\$6,146(1 + 1.5\%)$   
 =  $\$6,239 < \$10,000$ . Ans. 4 payments were needed.
22. Amount owed after 1<sup>st</sup> installment =  $\$8,000 - \$1,200 = \$6,800$ ,  
 Amount he owed after 2<sup>nd</sup> installment =  $\$6,800(1 + \frac{10}{12}\%) - \$900 = \$5,956.67$ ,  
 $\therefore$  Amount he owed after 3<sup>rd</sup> installment =  $\$5,956.67(1 + \frac{10}{12}\%) - \$900 = \$5,106$
23. Amount at end of 1<sup>st</sup> year =  $\$20,000(1 + \frac{5}{2}\%)^2$   
 Amount at end of 2<sup>nd</sup> year =  $\$20,000(1 + \frac{5}{2}\%)^4$   
 $\therefore$  Interest earned in 2<sup>nd</sup> year =  $\$20,000 [(1.025)^4 - (1.025)^2] = \$1,064$
24. Let  $x$  be the growth factor.  $18x^2 = 36$ ,  $x^2 = 2$ ,  $x = \sqrt{2}$   
 $\therefore$  No. of bacteria in  $\frac{1}{2}$  hour =  $18(\sqrt{2})^{30} = 590,000$  (corr. to nearest 1000)
25. Let  $\$x$  be the amount of each payment.  $[90,000(1 + 25\%) - x](1 + 25\%) - x = 0$ ,  
 $(112,500 - x)(1.25) - x = 0$ ,  $140,625 - 2.25x = 0$ ,  $x = 62,500$ ,  
 $\therefore$  Total interest =  $\$62,500 \times 2 - \$90,000 = \$35,000$
26. Let  $\$P$  and  $r\%$  be the principal and the minimum interest rate respectively.  
 $P(1 + r\%)^{10} \geq P(1 + 10\%)^{10} \geq 2$ ,  $1 + r\% \geq 1.0718$ ,  $r\% \geq 7.18\%$ .  
 Ans. The minimum interest rate is 7.18%.
27. (a) Value of his flat =  $\$4,000,000(1 + 10\%)^3 = \$5,324,000$   
 (b) Amount he owes Peter =  $\$2,500,000(1 + \frac{8}{12}\%)^{3 \times 12} = \$3,175,593$   
 (c) Increase in value of the flat =  $\$(5,324,000 - 4,000,000) = \$1,324,000$   
 Interest he has to pay to Peter =  $\$(3,175,593 - 2,500,000) = \$675,593$   
 The profit =  $\$(1,324,000 - 675,593 - 380,000) = \$268,407$
28. (a) His debt =  $\$30,000(1 + 40\%)^3 = \$82,320$   
 (b) After 1<sup>st</sup> payment =  $\$30,000(1 + 40\%) - \$15,000 = \$27,000$ ,  
 After 2<sup>nd</sup> payment =  $\$27,000(1 + 40\%) - \$15,000 = \$22,800$ ,  
 $\therefore$  Amount owed after 3<sup>rd</sup> payment =  $\$22,800(1 + 40\%) - \$15,000 = \$16,920$   
 (c) Amount he owes after 1 month =  $\$30,000(1 + 40\%) - \$10,000 = \$32,000$ ,  
 $\therefore$  The amount keeps increasing,  $\therefore$  he can never clear his debt.  
 (d) Amount he owes after 1 month =  $\$30,000(1 + 40\%) - \$12,000 = \$30,000 =$  the principal,  
 $\therefore$  He will still owe the loan shark  $\$30,000$  after 20 years.

**Appendix 3 Rate and ratio**

1. (a)  $= \frac{1200}{25} = 48$                       (b)  $= \frac{128}{32} = 4$                       (c)  $= \frac{48}{30} = 1.6$
2.  $90 \text{ km/day} = \frac{90 \times 1000 \text{ m}}{24 \times 60 \text{ min}} = 62.5 \text{ m/min}$ ,  $\therefore 70 \text{ m/min}$  is the higher rate
3.  $\text{Speed} = \frac{15}{6} = 2.5 \text{ m/s}$ ,  $\therefore \text{Time taken} = \frac{100}{2.5} = 40 \text{ s}$
4. (a)  $\text{Time taken} = \frac{100}{80} = 1.25 \text{ h}$                       (b)  $\text{Distance travelled} = 80 \times \frac{3}{4} = 60 \text{ km}$
5. (a)  $= \frac{96}{24} : \frac{360}{24} = 4 : 15$                       (b)  $= 9.8 \times 10 : 4.2 \times 10 = \frac{98}{14} : \frac{42}{14} = 7 : 3$   
 (c)  $= \frac{3}{10} : \frac{32}{15} = \frac{3}{10} \times 30 : \frac{32}{15} \times 30 = 9 : 64$   
 (d)  $= (3 \times 60 \times 60) \text{ seconds} : 200 \text{ seconds} = \frac{10800}{200} : \frac{200}{200} = 54 : 1$   
 (e)  $= (2.5 \times 100) \text{ ¢} : 15 \text{ ¢} = \frac{250}{5} : \frac{15}{5} = 50 : 3$   
 (f)  $= 240 \text{ g} : (1.2 \times 1000) \text{ g} = \frac{240}{240} : \frac{1200}{240} = 1 : 5$   
 (g)  $= (3 \times 1000) \text{ m} : 800 \text{ m} = \frac{3000}{200} : \frac{800}{200} = 15 : 4$   
 (h)  $= (0.4 \times 10000) \text{ cm}^2 : 500 \text{ cm}^2 = \frac{4000}{500} : \frac{500}{500} = 8 : 1$
6. (a)  $\frac{x}{3} = \frac{7}{2}$ ,  $2x = 21$ ,  $\therefore x = 10\frac{1}{2}$                       (b)  $\frac{6}{y} = \frac{5}{4}$ ,  $24 = 5y$ ,  $\therefore y = 4\frac{4}{5}$
7. (a)  $\frac{800 \text{ g}}{1000 \text{ g}} = \frac{\$ a}{\$ 120}$ ,  $\frac{4}{5} = \frac{a}{120}$ ,  $480 = 5a$ ,  $\therefore a = 96$   
 (b)  $\frac{(7 \times 100000) \text{ cm}}{3 \text{ cm}} = \frac{(2 \times 100000) \text{ cm}}{k \text{ cm}}$ ,  $7k = 6$ ,  $\therefore k = \frac{6}{7}$
8. Let  $x$  be the original number, new number : original number  
 $= x(1 + \frac{1}{8}) : x = \frac{9x}{8} : x = \frac{9}{8} \times 8 : 1 \times 8 = 9 : 8$
9. Paul's weight : his brother's weight =  $48 : (48 - 16) = \frac{48}{16} : \frac{32}{16} = 3 : 2$
10. (a)  $\text{Speed of car} = 33 \div \frac{1}{3} = 99 \text{ km/h}$ ;                       $\text{speed of train} = \frac{270}{2} = 135 \text{ km/h}$   
 (b)  $\text{Speed of car} : \text{speed of train} = 99 : 135 = \frac{99}{9} : \frac{135}{9} = 11 : 15$
11. Let  $x$  be the number of boys in the group,  $\frac{x}{x+10} = \frac{4}{5}$ ,  $5x = 4x + 40$ ,  $x = 40$ .  
*Ans. Number of boys in the group is 40.*
12. Let  $\$x$  be his monthly salary,  $x(\frac{3}{5+3}) = 4800$ ,  $3x = 4800 \times 8$ ,  $x = 12800$ .  
*Ans. His monthly salary is \\$12800.*

13. Let  $x$  litres be the volume of water added,  $\frac{6}{4+x} = \frac{2}{3}$ ,  $18 = 2(4+x)$ ,  $10 = 2x$ ,  $x = 5$ .

*Ans.* 5 litres of water must be added.

14. New salary rate =  $\$ \frac{276}{10} / \text{h} = \$ 27.6 / \text{h}$ ,

$\therefore$  New salary : original salary =  $27.6 : 24 = \frac{276}{12} : \frac{240}{12} = 23 : 20$

15. (a)  $x : y = 5 \times 5 : 3 \times 5 = 25 : 15$ ,  $y : z = 5 \times 3 : 2 \times 3 = 15 : 6$ ,  $\therefore x : y : z = 25 : 15 : 6$

(b)  $y : x = 4 : 3$ ,  $x : z = 1 \times 3 : 2 \times 3 = 3 : 6$ ,  $\therefore x : y : z = 3 : 4 : 6$

16. (a)  $4a = 3b$ ,  $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\therefore a : b = 3 : 4$       (b)  $\frac{4}{5} = \frac{a}{b}$ ,  $\therefore a : b = 4 : 5$

(c)  $7b = a$ ,  $\frac{7}{1} = \frac{a}{b}$ ,  $\therefore a : b = 7 : 1$

(d)  $4a + 2b = 21a - 7b$ ,  $9b = 17a$ ,  $\frac{9}{17} = \frac{a}{b}$ ,  $\therefore a : b = 9 : 17$

17.  $x : 12 = 4 : y$ ,  $\frac{x}{12} = \frac{4}{y}$ ,  $\therefore xy = 48$

18.  $A : B = 1 : 3$ ,  $B : C = 1 : 2 = 1 \times 3 : 2 \times 3 = 3 : 6$ ,  $\therefore A : B : C = 1 : 3 : 6$

$\therefore$  The amount B gets =  $500 \times \frac{3}{1+3+6} = 500 \times \frac{3}{10} = \$150$

19. The scale =  $4 \text{ cm} : 2 \text{ km} = 4 \text{ cm} : 200000 \text{ cm} = 1 : 50000$

20. Map distance of a runway =  $2.5 \text{ km} \times \frac{1}{100000} = \frac{250000 \text{ cm}}{100000} = 2.5 \text{ cm}$

21. Actual distance =  $3 \text{ mm} \times 2500000 = 7500000 \text{ mm} = 7.5 \text{ km}$

22. Length of the hall =  $5 \text{ cm} \times 400 = 2000 \text{ cm} = 20 \text{ m}$

Width of the hall =  $4 \text{ cm} \times 400 = 1600 \text{ cm} = 16 \text{ m}$

$\therefore$  Actual area of the hall =  $20 \times 16 = 320 \text{ m}^2$

23. Distance travelled =  $60 \times \frac{90}{60} = 90 \text{ km}$ ,

$\therefore$  Volume of petrol used =  $\frac{90}{6} = 15$  litres

24. No. of \$1 coins =  $240 \times \frac{8}{8+3+4} = 128$ , no. of 50¢ coins =  $240 \times \frac{3}{8+3+4} = 48$ ,

no. of 20¢ coins =  $240 \times \frac{4}{8+3+4} = 64$

$\therefore$  Total amount =  $128 \times 1 + 48 \times 0.5 + 64 \times 0.2 = \$164.8$

25. Average speed =  $\frac{5}{1000} \text{ km} \div \frac{3}{3600} \text{ h} = \frac{5}{1000} \times \frac{3600}{3} \text{ km/h} = 6 \text{ km/h}$

26. Let  $2k$  be the present age of Mary, then the present age of Lily is  $3k$ ,

$\frac{2k+4}{3k+4} = \frac{5}{7}$ ,  $14k + 28 = 15k + 20$ ,  $k = 8$ ,  $\therefore 2k = 16$ ,  $3k = 24$ .

*Ans.* The present ages of Mary and Lily are 16 and 24 respectively.

27. Let  $3k$  be the length of the smaller part, then the length of the larger part is  $7k$ ,

$\therefore$  Ratio of the three parts =  $3k : 7k \times \frac{2}{2+3} : 7k \times \frac{3}{2+3} = 3k : 5 : \frac{14k}{5} = 3k : 5 : \frac{14k}{5} \times 5 : \frac{21k}{5} \times 5$   
 $= 15 : 14 : 21$

28.  $\frac{4}{a+1} \div \frac{3}{a} = \frac{7}{6}$ ,  $\frac{4a}{3(a+1)} = \frac{7}{6}$ ,  $24a = 21a + 21$ ,  $3a = 21$ ,  $\therefore a = 7$
29.  $a : b = 3 \times 25 : 2 \times 25 = 75 : 50$ ,  $a : c = \frac{5}{2} \times 30 : \frac{2}{5} \times 30 = 75 : 12$ ,  
 $\therefore a : b : c = 75 : 50 : 12$ ,  $b : c = 50 : 12 = 25 : 6$ ; but  $b : d = 6 : 7$ ,  
 $\therefore b : c : d = 25 \times 6 : 6 \times 6 : 7 \times 25 = 150 : 36 : 175$ ,  $\therefore c : d = 36 : 175$
30.  $2p = 3q$ ,  $p : q = 3 : 2 = 3 \times 9 : 2 \times 9 = 27 : 18$ ,  
 $8q = 9r$ ,  $q : r = 9 : 8 = 9 \times 2 : 8 \times 2 = 18 : 16$ ,  $\therefore p : q : r = 27 : 18 : 16$
31.  $\frac{1}{a} : \frac{1}{b} = 3 : 4$ ,  $\frac{1}{a} \div \frac{1}{b} = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{b}{a} = \frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\therefore a : b = 4 : 3$ ,  $\frac{1}{b} : \frac{1}{c} = 4 : 5$ ,  $\frac{1}{b} \div \frac{1}{c} = \frac{4}{5}$ ,  
 $\frac{c}{b} = \frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\therefore b : c = 5 : 4$ ,  $\therefore a : b : c = 4 \times 5 : 3 \times 5 : 4 \times 3 = 20 : 15 : 12$
- (OR:  $\frac{1}{a} = 3k$ ,  $\frac{1}{b} = 4k$ ,  $\frac{1}{c} = 5k$ ,  
 $\therefore a : b : c = \frac{1}{3k} : \frac{1}{4k} : \frac{1}{5k} = \frac{1}{3k} \times 60k : \frac{1}{4k} \times 60k : \frac{1}{5k} \times 60k = 20 : 15 : 12$ )
32. Length scale of map = 1 mm : 0.25 m = 0.1 cm : 0.25 m = 1 cm : 2.5 m,  
 area scale of map =  $(1 \times 1) \text{ cm}^2 : (2.5 \times 2.5) \text{ m}^2 = 1 \text{ cm}^2 : 6.25 \text{ m}^2$ ,  
 $\therefore$  Map area of the field =  $400 \times \frac{1}{6.25} = 64 \text{ cm}^2$
33. Area scale of map =  $(4 \times 4) \text{ cm}^2 : (1 \times 1) \text{ km}^2 = 16 \text{ cm}^2 : 1 \text{ km}^2$ ,  
 map area =  $(2 \times 3) \text{ cm}^2 = 6 \text{ cm}^2$ ,  $\therefore$  Actual area =  $6 \times \frac{1}{16} = \frac{3}{8} \text{ km}^2$
34.  $x = y(1 + 25\%)$ ,  $\frac{x}{y} = 1.25 = \frac{5}{4}$ ,  $\therefore x : y = 5 : 4$ ,  
 $x = z(1 - 20\%)$ ,  $\frac{x}{z} = 0.8 = \frac{4}{5}$ ,  $\therefore x : z = 4 : 5$ ,  $\therefore x : y : z = 5 \times 4 : 4 \times 4 : 5 \times 5 = 20 : 16 : 25$
35.  $2a + 3b = 3a + b$ ,  $a = 2b$ ,  
 $\therefore \sqrt{4a + b} : \sqrt{3a - 2b} = \sqrt{4(2b) + b} : \sqrt{3(2b) - 2b} = \sqrt{9b} : \sqrt{4b} = 3 : 2$
36. Let  $2a = 3b = 7c = k$ , then  $a = \frac{k}{2}$ ,  $b = \frac{k}{3}$ ,  $c = \frac{k}{7}$ ,  
 $\therefore (a - b + c) : (a + b - c) = (\frac{k}{2} - \frac{k}{3} + \frac{k}{7}) : (\frac{k}{2} + \frac{k}{3} - \frac{k}{7}) = \frac{13}{42} : \frac{29}{42} = 13 : 29$
37. Let  $\frac{a}{b} = \frac{c}{d} = k$ , then  $a = bk$ ,  $c = dk$ , L.H.S. =  $\frac{a+c}{b+d} = \frac{bk+dk}{b+d} = \frac{k(b+d)}{b+d} = k$ ,  
 R.H.S. =  $\frac{a-c}{b-d} = \frac{bk-dk}{b-d} = \frac{k(b-d)}{b-d} = k = \text{L.H.S.}$ ,  $\therefore \frac{a+c}{b+d} = \frac{a-c}{b-d}$
38.  $\therefore$  The largest angle =  $180^\circ \times \frac{8}{3+8+1} = 180^\circ \times \frac{8}{12} = 120^\circ > 90^\circ$ ,  
 $\therefore$  It is an obtuse-angled triangle.
39. Let  $3k$  cm and  $4k$  cm be the width and the length of the rectangle respectively,  
 $(3k)(4k) = 432$ ,  $12k^2 = 432$ ,  $k^2 = 36$ ,  $k = 6$ ,  $\therefore 3k = 18$ ,  $4k = 24$ .  
 Ans. Perimeter of the rectangle is  $2(18+24) = 84$  cm.
40. Let  $r : 1$  be the ratio of the two types of tea,  
 $75(\frac{r}{1+r}) + 50(\frac{1}{1+r}) = 60$ ,  $75r + 50 = 60(1+r)$ ,  $15r = 10$ ,  $r = \frac{2}{3}$ .

Ans. The ratio of the mixture is  $\frac{2}{3} : 1 = 2 : 3$ .

41. The cost of the mixture =  $60 \div (1 + 25\%) = \$48$ . Let the cost price of coffee B be  $\$y$ .

$$15 \times \frac{2}{2+3} + y \times \frac{3}{2+3} = 48, 30 + 3y = 240, y = 70.$$

Ans. The cost price of coffee B is  $\$70/\text{kg}$ .

42.  $150 \times \frac{m}{m+n} + 200 \times \frac{n}{m+n} = 150(1+10\%) \times \frac{m}{m+n} + 200(1-30\%) \times \frac{n}{m+n}$ ,

$$150m + 200n = 165m + 140n, \quad 60n = 15m, \quad \frac{m}{n} = \frac{60}{15} = \frac{4}{1}, \therefore m : n = 4 : 1$$

43. Let  $\$2k$  and  $\$k$  be the daily wages of a man and a woman respectively,

$$\therefore \text{Ratio of hourly wages of a man and a woman} = \frac{2k}{10} : \frac{k}{8} = \frac{1}{5} \times 40 : \frac{1}{8} \times 40 = 8 : 5$$

44. Let  $d$  m be the distance between home and school,

$$\text{total time taken} = \frac{d}{x} + \frac{d}{y} = \frac{d(x+y)}{xy} \text{ seconds,}$$

$$\therefore \text{His average speed} = 2d \div \frac{d(x+y)}{xy} = 2d \times \frac{xy}{d(x+y)} = \frac{2xy}{x+y} \text{ m/s}$$

45. Let  $x$  litres be the amount of water, amount of water 1 man needs per day =  $\frac{x}{6 \times 8} = \frac{x}{48}$  litres,

$$\text{amount of water 1 boy needs per day} = \frac{x}{8 \times 10} = \frac{x}{80} \text{ litres,}$$

$$\therefore \text{Time lasting} = x \div \left( \frac{x}{48} \times 12 + \frac{x}{80} \times 4 \right) = x \div \frac{3x}{10} = x \times \frac{10}{3x} = 3\frac{1}{3} \text{ days}$$

46. Work done by A : work done by B : work done by C =  $\frac{1}{10} : \frac{1}{20} : \frac{1}{30} = \frac{60}{10} : \frac{60}{20} : \frac{60}{30} = 6 : 3 : 2$

$$\therefore \text{The amount A will receive} = 11000 \times \frac{6}{6+3+2} = \$6000$$

47. If there are 60 chickens, the remaining food can last for  $30 - 10 = 20$  days,

$$\therefore \text{The number of days for 50 chickens} = \frac{60 \times 20}{50} = 24.$$

Ans. The remaining food can last for  $24 - 20 = 4$  days more.

48. Let  $BQ = x$ , then  $QC = 36 - x$ ,  $\frac{(18+x) \times AB}{2} : \frac{[18+(36-x)] \times AB}{2} = 3 : 2$ ,

$$\frac{18+x}{54-x} = \frac{3}{2}, \quad 36 + 2x = 162 - 3x, \quad 5x = 126, \quad x = 25.2. \quad \text{Ans. The value of } BQ \text{ is } 25.2.$$

49. Let the longer side and the shorter side of the original rectangle be  $b$  cm and  $a$  cm respectively.

The longer side of the new rectangle will be  $a$  cm, and the shorter side will be  $\frac{b}{2}$  cm,

$$a : \frac{b}{2} = b : a, \quad \frac{2a}{b} = \frac{b}{a}, \quad 2a^2 = b^2, \quad \frac{a^2}{b^2} = \frac{1}{2}, \quad \frac{a}{b} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

Ans. The ratio of lengths of the original rectangle is  $1 : \sqrt{2}$ . [OR:  $\sqrt{2} : 1$ ]

50. Let  $AB = x$ ,  $BC = 2x$ , let  $PQ = 3y$ ,  $QR = 2y$ ,  $2(x+2x) = 2(3y+2y)$ ,  $3x = 5y$ ,

$$x = \frac{5y}{3}, \quad \therefore \text{Area of } ABCD : \text{area of } PQRS = x(2x) : (3y)(2y) = x^2 : 3y^2$$

$$= \left(\frac{5y}{3}\right)^2 : 3y^2 = \frac{25}{9} : 3 = \frac{25}{9} \times 9 : 3 \times 9 = 25 : 27$$